Abstract: Provided herein are methods, kits, and pharmaceutical compositions that include a PI3 kinase inhibitor for treating cancers or hematologic disorders.
Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))
TREATMENT OF CANCERS USING PI3 KINASE ISOFORM MODULATORS


BACKGROUND

[0002] The activity of cells can be regulated by external signals that stimulate or inhibit intracellular events. The process by which stimulatory or inhibitory signals are transmitted into and within a cell to elicit an intracellular response is referred to as signal transduction. Over the past decades, cascades of signal transduction events have been elucidated and found to play a central role in a variety of biological responses. Defects in various components of signal transduction pathways have been found to account for a vast number of diseases, including numerous forms of cancer, inflammatory disorders, metabolic disorders, vascular and neuronal diseases (Gaestel et al. Current Medicinal Chemistry (2007) 14:2214-2234).

[0003] Kinases represent a class of important signaling molecules. Kinases can generally be classified into protein kinases and lipid kinases, and certain kinases exhibit dual specificities. Protein kinases are enzymes that phosphorylate other proteins and/or themselves (i.e., autophosphorylation). Protein kinases can be generally classified into three major groups based upon their substrate utilization: tyrosine kinases which predominantly phosphorylate substrates on tyrosine residues (e.g., erb2, PDGF receptor, EGF receptor, VEGF receptor, src, abl), serine/threonine kinases which predominantly phosphorylate substrates on serine and/or threonine residues (e.g., mTorCl, mTorC2, ATM, ATR, DNA-PK, Akt), and dual-specificity kinases which phosphorylate substrates on tyrosine, serine and/or threonine residues.

[0004] Lipid kinases are enzymes that catalyze the phosphorylation of lipids. These enzymes, and the resulting phosphorylated lipids and lipid-derived biologically active organic molecules play a role in many different physiological processes, including cell proliferation, migration, adhesion, and differentiation. Certain lipid kinases are membrane associated and they catalyze the phosphorylation of lipids contained in or associated with cell membranes. Examples of such enzymes include phosphoinositide(s) kinases (e.g., PI3-kinases, PI4-kinases), diacylglycerol kinases, and sphingosine kinases.

[0005] The phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3Ks) signaling pathway is one of the most highly mutated systems in human cancers. PI3K signaling is also a key factor in many other diseases in humans. PI3K signaling is involved in many disease states including allergic contact dermatitis, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel diseases, chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder, psoriasis, multiple sclerosis, asthma, disorders related to diabetic complications, and inflammatory complications of the cardiovascular system such as acute coronary syndrome.
PI3Ks are members of a unique and conserved family of intracellular lipid kinases that phosphorylate the 3'-OH group on phosphatidylinositols or phosphoinositides. The PI3K family comprises 15 kinases with distinct substrate specificities, expression patterns, and modes of regulation. The class I PI3Ks (p101a, p110β, p110δ, and p110γ) are typically activated by tyrosine kinases or G-protein coupled receptors to generate PIP3, which engages downstream effectors such as those in the Akt/PDK1 pathway, mTOR, the Tec family kinases, and the Rho family GTPases. The class II and III PI3Ks play a key role in intracellular trafficking through the synthesis of PI(3)P and PI(3,4)P2. The PI3Ks are protein kinases that control cell growth (mTORC1) or monitor genomic integrity (ATM, ATR, DNA-PK, and hSmg-1).

There are four mammalian isoforms of class I PI3Ks: PI3K-α, β, δ (class Ia PI3Ks) and PI3K-γ (a class Ib PI3K). These enzymes catalyze the production of phosphatidylinositol (3,4,5)-trisphosphate (PIP3), leading to activation of downstream effector pathways important for cellular survival, differentiation, and function. PI3K-α and PI3K-β are widely expressed and are important mediators of signaling from cell surface receptors. PI3K-α is the isoform most often found mutated in cancers and has a role in insulin signaling and glucose homeostasis (Knight et al. Cell (2006) 125(4):733-47; Vanhaesebroeck et al. Current Topic Microbiol. Immunol. (2010) 347:1-19). PI3K-β is activated in cancers where phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) is deleted. Both isoforms are targets of small molecule therapeutics in development for cancer.


PI3K-γ is associated with G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), is responsible for the very rapid induction of PIP3 in response to GPCRs, and can also be activated by RAS downstream of other receptors. PIP3 produced by PI3K activates effector pathways downstream through interaction with pleckstrin homology (PH) domain containing enzymes (e.g., PDK-1 and AKT [PKB]).

SUMMARY

[0011]  Both PI3K-8 and -γ are believed to be important for the development and persistence of autoimmune disease and hematologic malignancies.

[0012]  There remains a significant need for improved therapy for cancers such as hematologic malignancies.

[0013]  Provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing cancers or diseases, such as hematologic malignancies, which have a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-8 and/or PI3K-γ). In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, and kits provided herein relate to administering an isoform-selective PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound provided herein, which selectively reduces or inhibits the activity of one or more PI3K isoform(s), e.g., PI3K-8 and/or PI3K-γ), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human, having a cancer or disease, such as a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of the one or more PI3K isoform(s).

[0014]  In one embodiment, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific type of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. In one embodiment, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific sub-type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific sub-type of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. In one embodiment, the specific type or specific sub-type of cancer or hematologic malignancy has a high expression of PI3K isoform(s), including one or more of PI3K-8 or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the specific type or specific sub-type of cancer or hematologic malignancy has a high expression of PI3K-8, or PI3K-γ, or both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ.

[0015]  In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, and kits comprise, or relate to, the step of selecting a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of hematologic malignancy, for treatment, using a biomarker provided herein (e.g., selecting a specific type or sub-type of cancer or hematologic malignancy that has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K as determined using a biomarker provided herein). In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, and kits comprise, or relate to, the step of administering to a subject having a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more...
isoform(s) of PI3K, a PI3K modulator that selectively modulates (e.g., selectively inhibits) the PI3K isoform(s) that is highly expressed in the specific type or subtype of disease.

[0016] In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-γ. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-γ and PI3K-a. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-γ and PI3K-β. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8 and PI3K-a. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8 and PI3K-β. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of cancer or disease, e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-β.

[0017] In one embodiment, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy, wherein the particular patient or group of patients has(ve) a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. In one embodiment, the PI3K isoform includes one or more of PI3K-8 or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or a hematologic malignancy, has(ve) a high expression of PI3K-8 or PI3K-γ, or both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ.

[0018] In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, and kits comprise, or relate to, the step of selecting a patient or group of patients having a cancer or disease for treatment, using a biomarker provided herein (e.g., selecting a patient or group of patients that has(ve) a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K as
determined using a biomarker provided herein). In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, and kits comprise, or relate to, the step of administering to the patient or group of patients having a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, a PI3K modulator that selectively modulates (e.g., selectively inhibits) the PI3K isoform(s) that is/are highly expressed in the patient(s).

[0019] In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, that has a high expression level of PI3K-8. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, that has a high expression level of PI3K-γ. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-γ and PI3K-α. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8 and PI3K-α. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-γ and PI3K-β. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PI3K-8, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-α. In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods, compositions, and kits for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-α. In certain embodiments, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy), or a patient or a group of patients, can be determined by detecting the expression level of protein of a particular PI3K isoform, or DNA of a particular PI3K isoform, or RNA of a particular PI3K isoform, for example, using a method provided herein or a method known in the art. In other embodiments, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy), or a patient or a group of patients, can be determined by measuring a biomarker provided herein (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In yet another embodiment, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy), or a patient or a group of patients,
can be determined based on information known in the art or based on prior studies on the cancer or disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy), or prior testing of the patient or group of patients.

[0021] In one embodiment, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound that selectively reduces the activity of one or more PI3K isoform(s)), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human. In one embodiment, the PI3K modulator is selective toward one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. In one embodiment, the PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound provided herein) is selective toward PI3K-8; selective toward PI3K-γ; selective toward PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ; selective toward PI3K-γ and PI3K-α; selective toward PI3K-γ and PI3K-δ; selective toward PI3K-8 and PI3K-α; selective toward PI3K-8 and PI3K-δ; selective toward PBK -δ, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-α; or selective toward PBK -δ, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-β; over other PI3K isoform(s). In one embodiment, the selectivity of the PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound provided herein) for one isoform of PI3K over another isoform of PI3K is about 2-fold, about 5-fold, about 10-fold, about 20-fold, about 30-fold, about 40-fold, about 50-fold, about 100-fold, about 200-fold, about 300-fold, about 400-fold, about 500-fold, about 1000-fold, about 2000-fold, about 5000-fold, about 10000-fold, or greater than about 10000-fold. In one embodiment, the selectivity of a compound provided herein for one isoform of PI3K over another isoform of PI3K is greater than about 2-fold, greater than about 5-fold, greater than about 10-fold, greater than about 20-fold, greater than about 30-fold, greater than about 40-fold, greater than about 50-fold, greater than about 100-fold, greater than about 200-fold, greater than about 300-fold, greater than about 400-fold, greater than about 500-fold, greater than about 1000-fold, greater than about 2000-fold, greater than about 5000-fold, or greater than about 10000-fold.

[0022] In certain embodiments, the selectivity of a PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound provided herein) for one or more PI3K isoform(s) over other PI3K isoform(s) can be determined by measuring the activity of the PI3K modulator toward PI3K isoforms (e.g., PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, and/or PI3K-γ), for example, using a method provided herein or a method known in the art.

[0023] In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a specific cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy (e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of hematologic malignancy), which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, wherein the method comprises: (1) determining the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease; (2) selecting a treatment agent (e.g., a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile for one or more PI3K isoform(s)), based on the expression levels of PI3K isoforms in the cancer or disease to be treated; and (3) administering the treatment agent to a patient having the cancer or disease, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities. In one embodiment, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease can be measured by determining the expression level of PI3K isoform protein, DNA, and/or RNA; or by measuring one or more biomarkers provided herein (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In other embodiments, the expression level of
one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease can be determined based on information known in the art or information obtained in prior studies on the cancer or disease.

[0024] Certain cancer or disorder, e.g., a hematologic malignancy (e.g., a specific type, or a specific sub-type, of hematologic malignancy), can exhibit heterogeneity in PI3K isoform expression among patient populations. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy, wherein the method comprises: (1) determining the expression levels of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients having the cancer or disease; (2) selecting a treatment agent (e.g., a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile for one or more PI3K isoform(s)) based on the expression levels of PI3K isoforms in the patient(s) to be treated; and (3) administering the treatment agent to the patient(s), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities. In one embodiment, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients can be measured by determining the expression level of PI3K isoform protein, DNA, and/or RNA in the patient or group of patients; or by measuring one or more biomarkers provided herein in the patient or group of patients (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In other embodiments, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients can be determined based on information known in the art or information obtained in prior testing of the patient or group of patient(s).

[0025] In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-8 over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-α over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-γ and PI3K-α over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-γ and PI3K-β over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in
combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-8 and PI3K-a over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ over the other isoforms of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-8, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-α over other isoform of PI3K. In specific embodiments, the methods, compositions and kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective toward PI3K-8, PI3K-γ, and PI3K-β over other isoform of PI3K.

In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, or kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective for one or more PI3K isoform(s) over other isoforms of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-8 selective, PI3K-γ selective, or PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ selective); and the subject being treated has a high expression level of the particular PI3K isoform(s) (e.g., high expression of PI3K-8, high expression of PI3K-γ, or high expression of both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ). Without being limited to a particular theory, the methods, compositions, or kits provided herein can provide reduced side effects and/or improved efficacy. Thus, in one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as hematologic malignancy, or a specific type or sub-type of cancer or disease, such as a specific type or sub-type of hematologic malignancy, having a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, wherein the adverse effects associated with administration of PI3K inhibitors are reduced.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as hematologic malignancy, or a specific type or sub-type of cancer or disease, such as a specific type or sub-type of hematologic malignancy, with a PI3K-γ selective inhibitor, wherein the adverse effects associated with administration of inhibitors for other isoform(s) of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-a or PI3K-β) are reduced. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as hematologic malignancy, or a specific type or sub-type of cancer or disease, such as a specific type or sub-type of hematologic malignancy, with a PI3K-γ selective inhibitor, at a lower (e.g., by about 10%, by about 20%, by about 30%, by about 40%, by about 50%, by about 60%, by about 70%, or by about 80%) dose as compared to treatment with a PI3K-γ non-selective or less selective inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K pan inhibitor (e.g., PI3K-α, β, γ, δ)).

In one embodiment, the methods, compositions, or kits provided herein relate to administering a PI3K modulator, in combination with one or more second active agent(s), e.g., one or more cancer therapeutic agent(s). In one embodiment, the second active agents that can be used in the methods, compositions, or kits provided herein...
include, but are not limited to, one or more of: an HDAC inhibitor, such as, e.g., belinostat, vorinostat, panobinostat, or romidepsin; an mTOR inhibitor, such as, e.g., everolimus (RAD 001); a proteasome inhibitor, such as, e.g., bortezomib or carfilzomib; a JAK inhibitor or a JAK/STAT inhibitor, such as, e.g., Tofacitinib, INCB16562, or AZD1480; a BCL-2 inhibitor, such as, e.g. , ABT-737, ABT-263, or Navitoclax; a MEK inhibitor, such as, e.g. , AZD8330 or ARRY-424704; an anti-folate, such as, e.g., pralatrexate; a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, such as, e.g., tipifarnib; an antibody or a biologic agent, such as, e.g., alemtuzumab, rituximab, ofatumumab, or brentuximab vedotin (SGN-035); an antibody-drug conjugate, such as, e.g., inotuzumab ozogamicin, or brentuximab vedotin; a cytotoxic agent, such as, e.g. , bendamustine, gemcitabine, oxaliplatin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, vinblastine, anthracycline (e.g., daunorubicin or daunomycin, doxorubicin, or actinomycin or dactinomycin), bleomycin, clofarabine, nelarabine, cladribine, asparaginase, methotrexate, or pralatrexate; or other anti-cancer agents or chemotherapeutic agents, such as, e.g., fludarabine, ibritinib, fostamatinib, lenalidomide, thalidomide, rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, prednisone, or R-CHOP (Rituximab, Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin or Hydroxydaunomycin, Vincristine or Oncovin, Prednisone). Additional embodiments of second active agents are provided herein elsewhere.

[0029] Without being limited by a particular theory, in one embodiment, the cancer or disease being treated or prevented, such as a blood disorder or hematologic malignancy, has a high expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) (e.g. , PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof). In one embodiment, the cancer or disease that can be treated or prevented by methods, compositions, or kits provided herein includes a blood disorder or a hematologic malignancy, including, but not limited to, myeloid disorder, lymphoid disorder, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), myeloproliferative disease (MPD), mast cell disorder, and myeloma (e.g., multiple myeloma), among others. In one embodiment, the blood disorder or the hematologic malignancy includes, but is not limited to, acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), T-cell ALL (T-ALL), B-cell ALL (B-ALL), acute myeloid leukemia (AML), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), blast phase CML, small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), CLL/SLL, Hodgkin lymphoma (HL), non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL), B-cell NHL, T-cell NHL, indolent NHL (iNHL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), aggressive B-cell NHL, B-cell lymphoma (BCL), Richter's syndrome (RS), T-cell lymphoma (TCL), peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL), cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL), transformed mycosis fungoides, Sezary syndrome, anaplastic large-cell lymphoma (ALCL), follicular lymphoma (FL), Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (WM), lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, multiple myeloma (MM), amyloidosis, MPD, essential thrombocytosis (ET), myelofibrosis (MF), polycythemia vera (PV), chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML), myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), high-risk MDS, and low-risk MDS. In one embodiment, the hematologic malignancy is refractory. In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is in a pediatric patient (including an infantile patient). In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is in an adult patient. Additional embodiments of a cancer or disease being treated or prevented by methods, compositions, or kits provided herein are described herein elsewhere.
In one embodiment, the cancer or disease being treated or prevented, such as a blood disorder or hematologic malignancy, has a high expression level of PI3K-8 and/or PI3K-γ, which includes, but is not limited to, CLL, CLL/SLL, blast phase CLL, CML, DLBCL, MCL, B-ALL, T-ALL, multiple myeloma, B-cell lymphoma, CTCL (e.g., mycosis fungoides or Sezary syndrome), AML, Burkitt lymphoma, follicular lymphoma (FL), Hodgkin lymphoma, ALCL, or MDS.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a PI3K modulator, as a single agent or in combination with one or more additional therapies, for use in a method, composition, or kit provided herein, to ameliorate cancer or hematologic disease, such as a hematologic malignancy (e.g., by decreasing one or more symptoms associated with the cancer or hematologic disease) in a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject. Symptoms of cancer or hematologic disease that can be ameliorated include any one or combination of symptoms of cancer or hematologic disease, as known the art and/or as disclosed herein. Experimental conditions for evaluating the effects of a PI3K modulator in ameliorating cancer or hematologic disease in animal models of cancer or hematologic disease are provided herein or are known in the art.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of reducing a symptom associated with cancer or hematologic disease, such as a hematologic malignancy, in a biological sample, comprising contacting the biological sample with a PI3K modulator, e.g., a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I, e.g., Compound 292) or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof (e.g., an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof), in an amount sufficient to reduce the symptom associated with cancer or hematologic disease.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing cancer or hematologic disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy) in a subject, comprising administering an effective amount of a PI3K modulator, e.g., a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I, e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof.

In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula I, or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof:

![Formula I](image)

wherein
\( W \) is heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl;  
\( B \) is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II;  
Formula II

wherein \( W \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and \( q \) is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;  
\( X \) is absent or \(-\text{(CH}(R^9)\text{)}\)\(_z\), and \( z \) is an integer of 1;  
\( Y \) is absent, or \(-\text{N}(R^9)\)-;  
\( R^1 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, amido, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;  
\( R^2 \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy, or nitro;  
\( R^3 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, or nitro;  
\( R^5, R^6, R^7, \) and \( R^8 \) are each independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, or nitro; and each instance of \( R^9 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

[0035] In some embodiments, when both \( X \) and \( Y \) are present then \( Y \) is \(-\text{NH}-\).  
[0036] In some embodiments, \( X \) is absent or is \(-\text{(CH}(R^9)\text{)}\)\(_z\), and \( z \) is independently an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; and \( Y \) is absent, \(-\text{O}-, -\text{S}-, -\text{S}(=\text{O})-,-\text{S}(=\text{O})\)\(_2\), \(-\text{N}(R^9)-, -\text{O}(=\text{O})-(\text{CH}(R^9))\)\(_z\), \(-\text{C}(=\text{O})\)\(_z\), \(-\text{N}(R^9)(C=\text{O})\)\(_z\), \(-\text{N}(R^9)(C=\text{O})\)\(_z\)\(_\text{NH}\), or \(-\text{N}(R^9)(C=\text{O})\)\(_z\)\(_2\).  
[0037] In some embodiments, \( X \) is \(-\text{CH}_2, -\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\), or \(-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\).  
[0038] In some embodiments, \( X-Y \) is \(-\text{CH}_2\)\(_2\)\(_\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\), \(-\text{CH}_2\)\(_2\)\(_\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)\), \(-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)\)\(_\text{NH}\), or \(-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\)\(_\text{NH}\).  
[0039] In some embodiments, \( W \) is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula 111(a), or a purine of Formula 111(b), Formula III(c) or Formula III(d):
wherein $R^a$ of Formula 111(d) is hydrogen, halo, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, amino, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl; $R^{11}$ of Formula 111(a) is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy; and $R^{12}$ of Formula 111(a), Formula III(c) or Formula 111(d) is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyln, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $W_d$ is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula 111(a), wherein $R^{11}$ is H, alkyl, halo, amino, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and $R^{12}$ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, or amido.

[0040] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I has the structure of Formula IV:

[0041] In some embodiments, $R^{11}$ is amino. In some embodiments, $R^{12}$ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $R^{12}$ is cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, amido, monocyclic heteroaryl, or bicyclic heteroaryl.

[0042] In some embodiments of a compound of Formula I, the compound has the structure of Formula V:

[0043] In some embodiments, $-NR^9$ is $-N(CH_2CH_3)CH_2-$ or $-N(CH_3)CH_2-$.

[0044] In some embodiments of a compound of Formula I, the compound has a structure of Formula VI:
In some embodiments, R\textsuperscript{3} is -H, -CH\textsubscript{3}, -Cl, or -F, and R\textsuperscript{5}, R\textsuperscript{6}, R\textsuperscript{7}, and R\textsuperscript{8} are independently hydrogen.

In some embodiments, B is a moiety of Formula II;

wherein W\textsubscript{c} is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

In one embodiment, the PI3 kinase modulator is a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, having the structure of Formula 1-1:

wherein B is a moiety of Formula II;

wherein W\textsubscript{c} in B is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

X is absent or -(CH(R\textsuperscript{9}))\textsubscript{r}-, and z is an integer of 1;

Y is absent, or -N(R\textsuperscript{9})-;

when Y is absent, W\textsubscript{d} is: , or when Y is present, W\textsubscript{d} is: ;

R\textsuperscript{1} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, amido, alkoxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

R\textsuperscript{2} is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl alkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo,
cyano, hydroxy, or nitro;
R\textsuperscript{3} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxy carbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, or nitro; each instance of R\textsuperscript{9} is independently hydrogen, C\textsubscript{1}-C\textsubscript{10} alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl; and R\textsuperscript{12} is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl.

[0048] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula 1-1 has the structure of Formula IV-A:

![Formula IV-A](image)

[0049] In some embodiments, R\textsuperscript{12} is substituted benzoazole.

[0050] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula 1-1 has the structure of Formula V-A:

![Formula V-A](image)

[0051] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula 1-1 has the structure of Formula IV-A or Formula V-A.

[0052] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula 1-1 has the structure of Formula V-B:

![Formula V-B](image)
In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-1 has the structure of Formula VI-A:

![Formula VI-A](image)

In some embodiments, a compound of Formula I or Formula I-1 is a compound wherein B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl; $q$ is an integer of 0 or 1; $R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo; $R^2$ is alkyl or halo; and $R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo. In some embodiments, when both $X$ and $Y$ are present then $Y$ is -NH-. In other embodiments, $R^3$ is -H, -CH$_3$, -CH$_2$CH$_3$, -CF$_3$, -Cl or -F. In other embodiments, $R^3$ is methyl or chloro.

In some embodiments, $X$ is -(CH($R^9$))$_z$-, wherein $R^9$ is methyl and $z$ is 1; and $W_d$ is.

In some embodiments of a compound of Formula I or Formula I-1, the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

In some embodiments of a compound of Formula I or Formula I-1, the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

![Formula V-A2](image)
In some embodiments, \( R^{12} \) is a monocyclic heteroaryl, bicyclic heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl.

In some embodiments, \( B \) is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Formula II} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text{R}^1 \\
W_c \\
\text{R}^2Q
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

wherein \( W_c \) is aryl or cycloalkyl.

In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I is a polymorph Form C of Compound 292 as disclosed herein.

In some embodiments, the compound inhibits or reduces the activity of a class I PI3K. In certain embodiments, the class I PI3K is \( p10a, p10\beta, p10\gamma \), or \( p10\delta \).

In some embodiments, the compound inhibits one or more class I PI3K isoforms selected from the group consisting of PI3 kinase-\( \alpha \), PI3 kinase-\( \beta \), PI3 kinase-\( \gamma \), and PI3 kinase-\( \delta \).

In some embodiments, the compound selectively inhibits a class I PI3 kinase-\( \delta \) isoform, as compared with other class I PI3 kinase isoforms. In some embodiments, the compound selectively inhibits a class I PI3 kinase-\( \gamma \) isoform, as compared with other class I PI3 kinase isoforms. In some embodiments, the compound selectively inhibits a class I PI3 kinase-\( \delta \) and a PI3 kinase-\( \gamma \) isoform, as compared with other class I PI3 kinase isoforms.

In some embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition is used, wherein the composition comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and one or more compounds of any formulae provided herein, including but not limited to Formula I, I-1, and IV to XVIII (including IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI, and VI-A, among others). In some embodiments, the composition is a liquid, solid, semi-solid, gel, or an aerosol form.

In some embodiments, two or more PI3K modulators (e.g., two or more PI3K modulators described herein) are administered in combination. In one embodiment, the PI3K modulators are administered concurrently. In another embodiment the modulators are administered sequentially. For example, a combination of e.g., Compound 292 and a second PI3K modulator, can be administered concurrently or sequentially. In one embodiment, the second PI3K modulator, is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of Compound 292. In another embodiment, Compound 292 is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of the second PI3K modulator.

In other embodiments, a PI3K modulator (e.g., one or more PI3K modulators described herein) are administered in combination with one or more than one additional therapeutic agent, such as a cancer therapeutic agent described herein. In one embodiment, the PI3K modulator and the second agent are administered concurrently. In another embodiment the PI3K modulator and the second agent are administered sequentially. For example, a combination of e.g., Compound 292 and a second agent, can be administered concurrently or
sequentially. In one embodiment, the second agent, is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of Compound 292. In another embodiment, Compound 292 is administered first, followed, with or without a period of overlap, by administration of the second agent.

[0067] In one embodiment, the subject treated is a mammal, e.g., a primate, typically a human (e.g., a patient having, or at risk of having, cancer or hematologic disorder, such as hematologic malignancy, as described herein). In some embodiments, the subject treated is in need of PI3 kinase inhibition (e.g., has been evaluated to show elevated PI3K levels or alterations in another component of the PI3K pathway). In one embodiment, the subject previously received other treatment (e.g., a treatment for cancer or a treatment for hematologic disorder).

[0068] In some embodiments, the PI3K modulator is administered as a pharmaceutical composition comprising the PI3K modulator, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

[0069] In certain embodiments, the PI3K modulator is administered or is present in the composition, e.g., the pharmaceutical composition.

[0070] The PI3K modulators described herein can be administered to the subject systemically (e.g., orally, parenterally, subcutaneously, intravenously, rectally, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, intranasally, transdermally, or by inhalation or intracavitary installation). Typically, the PI3K modulators are administered orally.

[0071] In one embodiment, the PI3K modulator is Compound 292, as disclosed in Table 4, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered orally. Other routes of administration are also provided herein.

[0072] The methods and compositions provided herein can, optionally, be used in combination with other therapies (e.g., one or more agents, surgical procedures, or radiation procedures). Any combination of one or more PI3K modulator(s) and one or more other agents or therapies can be used. The PI3K modulator(s) and other therapies can be administered before treatment, concurrently with treatment, post-treatment, or during remission of the disease. In one embodiment, a second agent is administered simultaneously or sequentially with the PI3K modulator.

[0073] In one embodiment, provided herein is a biomarker (e.g., a diagnostic biomarker, a predictive biomarker, or a prognostic biomarker), for use in treating or preventing a cancer or disease (e.g., a hematologic malignancy) described herein. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein include, but are not limited to: a target biomarker, a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells. In one embodiment, the biomarker can be used to evaluate a particular type of cancer or disease, or a particular patient or group of patients. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves immunohistochemistry (IHC) of a particular protein target. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves the RNA (e.g., mPvNA) (e.g., in situ hybridization (ISH) of mRNA) of a particular protein target. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves the DNA of a particular protein target, including genetic alteration such as somatic mutation, copy number alterations such as amplification or deletion, and chromosomal translocation as well as epigenetic
alteration such as methylation and histone modification. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves micro-RNA (miRNA) which regulates expression of a particular protein target. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves measurement of a protein/protein modification. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves measurement of a non-protein marker, such as, e.g., metabolomics. In one embodiment, the biomarker is measured by ELISA, western blot, or mass spectroscopy. In one embodiment, the biomarker is a serum biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker is a blood biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker is a bone marrow biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker is a sputum biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker is a urine biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves bio-matrixes, including, but not limited to, serum, blood, bone marrow, sputum, or urine.

In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a target biomarker, such as, e.g., a biomarker to determine the protein and/or RNA expression of one or more particular PI3K isoform; e.g., a biomarker for PI3K-a expression, for PI3K-β expression, for PI3K-γ expression, or for PI3K-γ expression, or combinations thereof. In other embodiments, the biomarker could be DNA alteration of one or more particular PI3K isoforms (e.g., mutation, copy number variation, or epigenetic modification).

In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a signaling pathway biomarker, such as, e.g., a PTEN pathway biomarker and/or a biomarker of signaling pathway activation such as pAKT, pS6, and/or pPRAS40 (e.g., an IHC biomarker, a DNA alteration biomarker, a DNA deletion biomarker, or a DNA mutation biomarker). In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a mutation biomarker, such as, a protein mutation biomarker or a gene mutation biomarker, to assess the mutation of one or more targets, such as, e.g., IGH7, KRAS, NRAS, A20, CARD 11, CD79B, TP53, CARD 11, MYD88, GNA13, MEF2B, TNFRSF14, MLL2, BTG1, EZH2, NOTCH1, JAK1, JAK2, PTEN, FBW7, PHF6, IDH1, IDH2, TET2, FLT3, KIT, NPM1, CEBPA, DNMT3A, BAALC, RUNX1, ASXL1, IRF8, POU2F2, WIF1, ARID1A, MEF2B, TNFAIP3, PIK3R1, MTOR, PIK3CA, PI3K8, and/or PI3Kγ. In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is an expression biomarker, such as, a protein expression biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, to assess the expression of one or more targets, or the upregulation or downregulation of a pathway, such as, e.g., pERK IHC biomarker or pERK expression biomarker, for example, to assess RAS or PI3K pathway activation.

In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a cytokine biomarker (e.g., serum cytokine biomarkers or other cytokine biomarkers provided herein). In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a chemokine biomarker (e.g., serum chemokine biomarkers or other chemokine biomarkers provided herein).

In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein is a biomarker for cancer cells (e.g., a particular cancer cell line, a particular cancer cell type, a particular cell cycle profile).

In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein relates to gene expression profiling of a patient or group of patients, e.g., as a predictive biomarker for PI3K8 and/or PI3Kγ pathway activation, or as a predictive biomarker for response to a treatment described herein. In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker
provided herein relates to a gene expression classifier, e.g., as a predictive biomarker for PI3K8 and/or PBKγ expression or activation (e.g., differential expression or activation in the ABC, GCB, oxidative phosphorylation (Ox Phos), B-cell receptor/proliferation (BCR), or host response (HR) subtypes of DLBCL).

[0079] In one embodiment, the methods provided herein can further include the step of evaluating a subject, e.g., for one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of cancer or hematologic disorder, as disclosed herein, e.g., evaluate a biomarker described herein in the subject. In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants or biomarkers correlate with improved likelihood of response of a subject to a particular therapy. In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants or biomarkers correlate with reduced side effect in a subject to a particular therapy.

[0080] In one embodiment, the methods provided herein can further include the step of monitoring the subject, e.g., for a change (e.g., an increase or decrease) in levels of one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of cancer or hematologic disorder, as disclosed herein, e.g., a biomarker described herein. In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants or biomarkers correlate with a decrease in one or more clinical symptoms associated with cancer or hematologic disorder. In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants or biomarkers correlate with improved likelihood of response in a subject to a particular therapy. In some embodiments, one or more of these biological concomitants or biomarkers correlate with reduced side effect in a subject to a particular therapy.

[0081] In some embodiments, a normalization or change (e.g., a decrease in an elevated level or increase in a diminished level) of a biological concomitant or biomarker is indicative of treatment efficacy and/or is predictive of improvement in clinical symptoms. In some embodiments, the subject is monitored for a change in a biological concomitant or biomarker (e.g., a decrease or increase of a biological concomitant or biomarker, which can be indicative of treatment efficacy).

[0082] In one embodiment, the subject can be evaluated or monitored in one or more of the following periods: prior to beginning of treatment; during the treatment; or after one or more elements of the treatment have been administered. Evaluation and monitoring can be used to determine the need for further treatment with the same PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with, another agent, or for additional treatment with additional agents, or for adjusted dosing regimen of the same PI3K modulator.

[0083] In one embodiment, the methods provided herein can further include the step of analyzing a nucleic acid or protein from the subject, e.g., analyzing the genotype of the subject. In one embodiment, a PI3K protein, or a nucleic acid encoding a PI3K protein, and/or an upstream or downstream component(s) of a PI3K signaling pathway is analyzed. The nucleic acid or protein can be detected in any biological sample (e.g., blood, urine, circulating cells, a tissue biopsy or a bone marrow biopsy) using any method disclosed herein or known in the art. For example, the PI3K protein can be detected by systemic administration of a labeled form of an antibody to PI3K followed by imaging.
The analysis can be used, e.g., to evaluate the suitability of, or to choose between alternative treatments, for example, a particular dosage, mode of delivery, time of delivery, inclusion of adjunctive therapy, e.g., administration in combination with a second agent, or generally to determine the subject's probable drug response phenotype or genotype. The nucleic acid or protein can be analyzed at any stage of treatment. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid or protein can be analyzed at least prior to administration of the PI3K modulator and/or agent, to thereby determine appropriate dosage(s) and treatment regimen(s) of the PI3K modulator (e.g., amount per treatment or frequency of treatments) for prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of the subject.

In certain embodiments, the methods provided herein further include the step of detecting an altered PI3K level in a patient, prior to, or after, administering a PI3K modulator to the patient. The PI3K level can be assessed in any biological sample, e.g., blood, urine, circulating cells, or a tissue biopsy. In some embodiments, the PI3K level is assessed by systemic administration of a labeled form of an antibody to PI3K followed by imaging.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a composition, e.g., a pharmaceutical composition, that includes one or more PI3K modulators, e.g., a PI3K modulator as described herein, and one or more agents (e.g., a second active agent as disclosed herein). The composition can further include a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier or excipient.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a composition for use, or the use, of a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with a second agent or a therapeutic modality described herein for the treatment of a cancer or disorder, such as a hematologic malignancy, as described herein.

In another embodiment, provided herein are therapeutic kits that include a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more additional agents, and instructions for use in the treatment of a cancer or disorder, such as a hematologic malignancy, as described herein.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

All publications, patents, and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety and to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent, or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 depicts the PK/PD relationship of mean drug plasma concentration and mean % reduction from pre-dose for basophil activation over time, following single dose administration of Compound 292 in human.

FIG. 2 depicts the PK/PD relationship of mean drug plasma concentration and mean % reduction from pre-dose for basophil activation over time, following multiple dose administration of Compound 292 in human.

FIG. 3 depicts the pharmacodynamic response versus concentration of Compound 292 in human.

FIG. 4 depicts the steady state (C2D1) plasma concentrations over time after administration of Compound 292 in human.

FIG. 5 depicts AKT phosphorylation in CLL/SLL cells of Compound 292.

FIG. 6 depicts changes in tumor size after administration of Compound 292 in human.
FIG. 7 depicts rapid onset of clinical activity of Compound 292 in CLL/SLL patients.

FIG. 8 depicts clinical activity of Compound 292 in T-cell lymphoma patients.

FIG. 9 depicts clinical activity of Compound 292 in a T-cell lymphoma patient.

FIG. 10 depicts percent changes in measurable disease in patients with peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL) and cutaneous T-cell lymphoma.

FIG. 11 depicts percent changes in measurable disease in patients with aggressive NHL (aNHL), Hodgkin's lymphoma and mantle cell lymphoma (MCL).

FIG. 12 depicts percent changes in measurable disease in patients with indolent NHL (iNHL). iNHL patients included patients with follicular lymphoma, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma) and marginal zone lymphoma (MZL).

FIG. 13 depicts months on study by subject and diagnosis for patients treated with Compound 292.

FIG. 14 depicts that Compound 292 inhibits TNF-a and IL-10 productions from diluted whole blood stimulated with LPS.

FIG. 15 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of CXCL13 in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients.

FIG. 16 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of CCL4 in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients.

FIG. 17 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of CCL17 in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients.

FIG. 18 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of CCL22 in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients.

FIG. 19 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of TNF-a in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients.

FIG. 20 depicts the effects of Compound 292 treatment on serum concentration of MMP9 in some non-CLL/iNHL patients.

FIG. 21 depicts a possible mechanism of actions for certain chemokines in patients with hematologic malignancies.

FIG. 22 depicts steady state plasma concentrations of Compound 292 on cycle 2, day 1 of 28 day cycles, 25 mg and 75 mg BID administration.

FIG. 23 depicts decrease in levels of CLL biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

FIG. 24 depicts decrease in levels of CLL biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292.
[00114] FIG. 25 depicts median Absolute Lymphocyte Count (ALC) at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration in patients with higher than 10^5/µl baseline ALC (darker line) and lower than 10^3/µl baseline ALC (lighter line).

[00115] FIG. 26 depicts median ALC at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration and changes in tumor measurement.

[00116] FIG. 27A depicts decrease in levels of lymphoma biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00117] FIG. 27B depicts decrease in levels of iNHL biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00118] FIG. 28 depicts decrease in levels of T-cell lymphoma biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00119] FIG. 29 depicts decrease in levels of iNHL biomarkers in serum at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00120] FIG. 30A depicts number of Sezary cells per microliter of peripheral blood at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00121] FIG. 30B depicts CT response shown in terms of Sum of Product Diameters (SPD) at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00122] FIG. 30C depicts mSWAT score at various time points following 28 day cycles, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00123] FIG. 31 depicts correlation between growth inhibition and pharmacodynamic response in DLBCL cell lines DHL-6, DHL-4, Ri-1 and U2932, as assessed by western blot of various proteins.

[00124] FIG. 32 depicts sensitivity of Loucy ALL cell line to different PI3K isoform inhibitors.

[00125] FIG. 33 depicts decrease in level of pPRAS40 upon treatment by Compound 292, as compared to the administration of GS-1 101, and that the level of pERKI/2 is much lower in HH cells than MI or HuT78 cells.

[00126] FIG. 34 depicts increase of Ki-67/pAKT positive CLL cells at 30 minutes, 4 hours, 24 hours and 72 hours after the treatment by a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2 and IL-10.

[00127] FIG. 35 depicts reduction in Ki-67/pAKT positive CLL cells treated by cytokine cocktail upon treatment by 100 nM Compound 292.

[00128] FIG. 36 depicts percent inhibition of CLL cell proliferation by Compound 292 in comparison with CAL-101.

[00129] FIG. 37A depicts absolute lymphocyte counts in CLL patients treated by 25 mg BID Compound 292.

[00130] FIG. 37B depicts reduction in CD38 positive circulating CLL cells in CLL patients treated by 25 mg BID Compound 292.

[00131] FIG. 37C depicts reduction in CD69 positive circulating CLL cells in CLL patients treated by 25 mg BID Compound 292.
FIG. 37D depicts reduction in CD38/CD69 double positive circulating CLL cells in CLL patients treated by 25 mg BID Compound 292.

FIG. 38 depicts the effects of Compound 292/ibrutinib combination on viability of DLBCL cells as compared with the monotherapy.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

While specific embodiments have been discussed, the specification is illustrative only and not restrictive. Many variations of this disclosure will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this specification.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art. All patents and publications referred to herein are incorporated by reference.

As used in the specification and claims, the singular form "a", "an" and "the" includes plural references unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

As used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, the term "about" or "approximately" means an acceptable error for a particular value as determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, which depends in part on how the value is measured or determined. In certain embodiments, the term "about" or "approximately" means within 1, 2, 3, or 4 standard deviations. In certain embodiments, the term "about" or "approximately" means within 50%, 20%, 15%, 10%, 9%, 8%, 7%, 6%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, 1%, 0.5%, or 0.05% of a given value or range.

As used herein, the term "patient" or "subject" refers to an animal, typically a human (e.g., a male or female of any age group, e.g., a pediatric patient (e.g., infant, child, adolescent) or adult patient (e.g., young adult, middle-aged adult or senior adult) or other mammal, such as a primate (e.g., cynomolgus monkey, rhesus monkey); other mammals such as rodents (mice, rats), cattle, pigs, horses, sheep, goats, cats, dogs; and/or birds, that will be or has been the object of treatment, observation, and/or experiment. When the term is used in conjunction with administration of a compound or drug, then the patient has been the object of treatment, observation, and/or administration of the compound or drug.

A "therapeutic effect," as that term is used herein, encompasses a therapeutic benefit and/or a prophylactic benefit as described herein. A prophylactic effect includes delaying or eliminating the appearance of a disease or condition, delaying or eliminating the onset of symptoms of a disease or condition, slowing, halting, or reversing the progression of a disease or condition, or any combination thereof.

The term "effective amount" refers to that amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition described herein that is sufficient to effect the intended application including, but not limited to, disease treatment, as illustrated below. An effective amount can vary depending upon the intended application (in vitro or in vivo), or the subject and disease condition being treated, e.g., the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art. The term also applies to a dose that will induce a particular response in target cells. The specific dose will vary...
depending on, for example, the particular compounds chosen, the dosing regimen to be followed, whether it is administered in combination with other agents, timing of administration, the tissue to which it is administered, and the physical delivery system in which it is carried.

As used herein, the terms "treatment", "treating", "palliating" and "ameliorating" are used interchangeably herein. These terms refer to an approach for obtaining beneficial or desired results including, but not limited to, therapeutic benefit and/or a prophylactic benefit. By therapeutic benefit is meant eradication or amelioration of the underlying disorder being treated. Also, a therapeutic benefit is achieved with the eradication or amelioration of one or more of the physiological symptoms associated with the underlying disorder such that an improvement is observed in the patient, notwithstanding that the patient can still be afflicted with the underlying disorder. For prophylactic benefit, the pharmaceutical compositions can be administered to a patient at risk of developing a particular disease, or to a patient reporting one or more of the physiological symptoms of a disease, even though a diagnosis of this disease may not have been made. In one embodiment, these terms also refer to partially or completely inhibiting or reducing the condition from which the subject is suffering. In one embodiment, these terms refer to an action that occurs while a patient is suffering from, or is diagnosed with, the condition, which reduces the severity of the condition, or retards or slows the progression of the condition. Treatment need not result in a complete cure of the condition; partial inhibition or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term. Treatment is intended to encompass prevention or prophylaxis.

"Therapeutically effective amount," as used herein, refers to a minimal amount or concentration of a compound, such as a PBK modulator, that, when administered alone or in combination, is sufficient to provide a therapeutic benefit in the treatment of the condition, or to delay or minimize one or more symptoms associated with the condition. The term "therapeutically effective amount" can encompass an amount that improves overall therapy, reduces or avoids symptoms or causes of the condition, or enhances the therapeutic efficacy of another therapeutic agent. The therapeutic amount need not result in a complete cure of the condition; partial inhibition or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term. The therapeutically effective amount can also encompass a prophylactically effective amount.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, the terms "prevent," "preventing" and "prevention" refers to an action that occurs before the subject begins to suffer from the condition, or relapse of the condition. The prevention need not result in a complete prevention of the condition; partial prevention or reduction of the condition or a symptom of the condition, or reduction of the risk of developing the condition, is encompassed by this term.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, a "prophylactically effective amount" of a compound, such as a PI3K modulator, that, when administered alone or in combination, prevents or reduces the risk of developing the condition, or one or more symptoms associated with the condition, or prevents its recurrence. The term "prophylactically effective amount" can encompass an amount that improves overall prophylaxis or enhances the prophylactic efficacy of another prophylactic agent. The prophylactic amount need not result in a complete prevention of the condition; partial prevention or reduction of the condition is encompassed by this term.
As used herein, to "decrease", "ameliorate," "reduce," "treat" (or the like) a condition or symptoms associated with the condition includes reducing the severity and/or frequency of symptoms of the condition, as well as preventing the condition and/or symptoms of the condition (e.g., by reducing the severity and/or frequency of flares of symptoms). In some embodiments, the symptom is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, or at least 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have the condition or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have the condition). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

As used herein, "agent" or "biologically active agent" or "second active agent" refers to a biological, pharmaceutical, or chemical compound or other moiety. Non-limiting examples include simple or complex organic or inorganic molecules, a peptide, a protein, an oligonucleotide, an antibody, an antibody derivative, an antibody fragment, a vitamin, a vitamin derivative, a carbohydrate, a toxin, or a chemotherapeutic compound, and metabolites thereof. Various compounds can be synthesized, for example, small molecules and oligomers (e.g., oligopeptides and oligonucleotides), and synthetic organic compounds based on various core structures. In addition, various natural sources can provide compounds for screening, such as plant or animal extracts, and the like. A skilled artisan can readily recognize that there is no limit as to the structural nature of the agents of this disclosure.

The term "agonist" as used herein refers to a compound or agent having the ability to initiate or enhance a biological function of a target protein or polypeptide, such as increasing the activity or expression of the target protein or polypeptide. Accordingly, the term "agonist" is defined in the context of the biological role of the target protein or polypeptide. While some agonists herein specifically interact with (e.g., bind to) the target, compounds and/or agents that initiate or enhance a biological activity of the target protein or polypeptide by interacting with other members of the signal transduction pathway of which the target polypeptide is a member are also specifically included within this definition.

The terms "antagonist" and "inhibitor" are used interchangeably, and they refer to a compound or agent having the ability to inhibit a biological function of a target protein or polypeptide, such as by inhibiting the activity or expression of the target protein or polypeptide. Accordingly, the terms "antagonist" and "inhibitor" are defined in the context of the biological role of the target protein or polypeptide. While some antagonists herein specifically interact with (e.g., bind to) the target, compounds that inhibit a biological activity of the target protein or polypeptide by interacting with other members of the signal transduction pathway of which the target protein or polypeptide are also specifically included within this definition. Non-limiting examples of biological activity inhibited by an antagonist include those associated with the development, growth, or spread of a tumor, or an undesired immune response as manifested in autoimmune disease.
An "anti-cancer agent", "anti-tumor agent" or "chemotherapeutic agent" refers to any agent useful in the treatment of a neoplastic condition. One class of anti-cancer agents comprises chemotherapeutic agents. "Chemotherapy" means the administration of one or more chemotherapeutic drugs and/or other agents to a cancer patient by various methods, including intravenous, oral, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravesical, subcutaneous, transdermal, or buccal administration, or inhalation, or in the form of a suppository.

The term "cell proliferation" refers to a phenomenon by which the cell number has changed as a result of division. This term also encompasses cell growth by which the cell morphology has changed (e.g., increased in size) consistent with a proliferative signal.

The term "co-administration," "administered in combination with," and their grammatical equivalents, as used herein, encompass administration of two or more agents to subject so that both agents and/or their metabolites are present in the subject at the same time. Co-administration includes simultaneous administration in separate compositions, administration at different times in separate compositions, or administration in a composition in which both agents are present.

As used herein, unless otherwise specified, a "phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) modulator" or "PI3K modulator" refers to a modulator of a PI3K, including an inhibitor of PI3K. PI3Ks are members of a unique and conserved family of intracellular lipid kinases that phosphorylate the 3'-OH group on phosphatidylinositols or phosphoinositides. The PI3K family includes kinases with distinct substrate specificities, expression patterns, and modes of regulation (see, e.g., Katso et al., 2001, *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 17, 615-675; Foster, F.M. et al., 2003, *J Cell Sci* 116, 3037-3040). The class I PI3Ks (e.g., p101α, p101β, p101γ, and p101δ) are typically activated by tyrosine kinases or G-protein coupled receptors to generate PIP3, which engages downstream mediators such as those in the Akt/PDK1 pathway, mTOR, the Tec family kinases, and the Rho family GTPases. The class II PI3Ks (e.g., PI3K-C2α, PI3K-C2β, PI3K-C2γ) and III PI3Ks (e.g., Vps34) play a key role in intracellular trafficking through the synthesis of PI(3)P and PI(3,4)P2. Specific exemplary PI3K modulators and inhibitors are disclosed herein.

The class I PI3Ks comprise a p101 catalytic subunit and a regulatory adapter subunit. See, e.g., Cantrell, D.A. (2001) *Journal of Cell Science* 114: 1439-1445. Four isoforms of the p101 subunit (including PI3K-α (alpha), PI3K-β (beta), PI3K-γ (gamma), and PI3K-δ (delta) isoforms) have been implicated in various biological functions. Class I PI3Kα is involved, for example, in insulin signaling, and has been found to be mutated in solid tumors. Class I PI3K-β is involved, for example, in platelet activation and insulin signaling. Class I PI3K-γ plays a role in mast cell activation, innate immune function, and immune cell trafficking (chemokines). Class I PI3K-δ is involved, for example, in B-cell and T-cell activation and function and in Fc receptor signaling in mast cells. In some embodiments provided herein, the PI3K modulator is a class I PI3K modulator (e.g., an inhibitor). In some such embodiments, the PI3K modulator inhibits or reduces the activity of a PI3K-α (alpha), a PI3K-β (beta), a PI3K-γ (gamma), or a PI3K-δ (delta) isoform, or a combination thereof.
Downstream mediators of PI3K signal transduction include Akt and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR). Akt possesses a pleckstrin homology (PH) domain that binds PIP3, leading to Akt kinase activation. Akt phosphorylates many substrates and is a central downstream effector of PI3K for diverse cellular responses. One function of Akt is to augment the activity of mTOR, through phosphorylation of TSC2 and other mechanisms. mTOR is a serine-threonine kinase related to the lipid kinases of the PI3K family.

"Signal transduction" is a process during which stimulatory or inhibitory signals are transmitted into and within a cell to elicit an intracellular response. A "modulator" of a signal transduction pathway refers to a compound which modulates the activity of one or more cellular proteins mapped to the same specific signal transduction pathway. A modulator can augment (agonist) or suppress (antagonist) the activity of a signaling molecule.

Unless otherwise specified, the term "selective inhibition" or "selectively inhibit" or "selective toward" as applied to a biologically active agent refers to the agent's ability to selectively reduce the target signaling activity as compared to off-target signaling activity, via direct or interact interaction with the target. For example, a compound that selectively inhibits one isoform of PI3K over another isoform of PI3K has an activity of at least 2X against a first isoform relative to the compound's activity against the second isoform (e.g., at least about 3X, 5X, 10X, 20X, 50X, 100X, 200X, 500X, or 1000X).

The term "in vivo" refers to an event that takes place in a subject's body.

The term "in vitro" refers to an event that takes place outside of a subject's body. For example, an in vitro assay encompasses any assay conducted outside of a subject. In vitro assays encompass cell-based assays in which cells, alive or dead, are employed. In vitro assays also encompass a cell-free assay in which no intact cells are employed.

"Radiation therapy" means exposing a patient, using routine methods and compositions known to the practitioner, to radiation emitters such as, but not limited to, alpha-particle emitting radionuclides (e.g., actinium and thorium radionuclides), low linear energy transfer (LET) radiation emitters (e.g., beta emitters), conversion electron emitters (e.g., strontium-89 and samarium-153-EDTMP), or high-energy radiation, including without limitation x-rays, gamma rays, and neutrons.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" or "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic compositions as disclosed herein is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the pharmaceutical compositions.

As used herein, a "pharmaceutically acceptable form" of a disclosed compound includes, but is not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives of disclosed compounds. In one embodiment, a "pharmaceutically acceptable form" includes, but is not
limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, isomers, prodrugs and isotopically labeled derivatives of disclosed compounds.

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable form is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of subjects without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, Berge et al. describes pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in J. Pharmaceutical Sciences (1977) 66:1-19. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds provided herein include those derived from suitable inorganic and organic acids and bases. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include adipate, algin ate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, besylate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, p-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. In some embodiments, organic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts derived from appropriate bases include alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, ammonium and N\(^{(1-4)alkyl}\) salts. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, lower alkyl sulphonate, and aryl sulfonate. Organic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, basic ion exchange resins, and the like, such as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, and ethanolamine. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt is chosen from ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salts.

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable form is a solvate (e.g., a hydrate). As used herein, the term "solvate" refers to compounds that further include a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amount of
solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. The solvate can be of a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a "hydrate". Pharmaceutically acceptable solvates and hydrates are complexes that, for example, can include 1 to about 100, or 1 to about 10, or one to about 2, about 3 or about 4, solvent or water molecules. It will be understood that the term "compound" as used herein encompasses the compound and solvates of the compound, as well as mixtures thereof.

[00165] In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable form is a prodrug. As used herein, the term "prodrug" refers to compounds that are transformed in vivo to yield a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable form of the compound. A prodrug can be inactive when administered to a subject, but is converted in vivo to an active compound, for example, by hydrolysis (e.g., hydrolysis in blood). In certain cases, a prodrug has improved physical and/or delivery properties over the parent compound. Prodrugs are typically designed to enhance pharmacologically and/or pharmacokinetically based properties associated with the parent compound. The prodrug compound often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, e.g., Bundgard, H., Design of Prodrugs (1985), pp. 7 9, 21 24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam). A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., et al., "Pro drugs as Novel Delivery Systems," A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated in full by reference herein. Exemplary advantages of a prodrug can include, but are not limited to, its physical properties, such as enhanced water solubility for parenteral administration at physiological pH compared to the parent compound, or it enhances absorption from the digestive tract, or it can enhance drug stability for long-term storage.

[00166] The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers, which release the active compound in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a subject. Prodrugs of an active compound, as described herein, can be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the active compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent active compound. Prodrugs include compounds wherein a hydroxy, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the active compound is administered to a subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxy, free amino or free mercapto group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of an alcohol or acetamide, formamide and benzamide derivatives of an amine functional group in the active compound and the like. Other examples of prodrugs include compounds that comprise -NO₂, -ONO₂, -ONO₃ or -ONO₂ moieties. Prodrugs can typically be prepared using well-known methods, such as those described in Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery, 172-178, 949-982 (Manfred E. Wolff ed., 5th ed., 1995), and Design of Prodrugs (H. Bundgaard ed., Elsevier, New York, 1985).

[00167] For example, if a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable form of the compound contains a carboxylic acid functional group, a prodrug can comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable ester formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the acid group with a group such as (Ci-Cg)alkyl, (C₂-C₉)alkanoyloxymethyl, l-(alkanoyloxy)ethyl having from 4 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-methyl- 1-(alkanoyloxy)-ethyl having from 5 to 10 carbon
atoms, alkoxy carbonyloxymethyl having from 3 to 6 carbon atoms, 1-(alkoxy carbonyloxyl)ethyl having from 4 to 7 carbon atoms, 1-methyl-1-(alkoxy carbonyloxyl)ethyl having from 5 to 8 carbon atoms, N-(alkoxy carbonyl)aminomethyl having from 3 to 9 carbon atoms, 1-(N-(alkoxy carbonyl)amino)ethyl having from 4 to 10 carbon atoms, 3-phthalidyl, 4-crotonolactonyl, gamma-butyrolacton-4-yl, di-N,N-(Ci-C\(_2\))alkylamino(C\(_2\)-c\(_3\))alkyl (such as \(\beta\)-dimethylaminoethyl), carbamoyl-(Ci-C\(_3\))alkyl, N,N-di(Ci-C\(_3\))alkylcarbamoyl-(Ci-C\(_2\))alkyl and piperidino-, pyrrolidino- or morpholino(C\(_2\)-c\(_3\))alkyl.

Similarly, if a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable form of the compound contains an alcohol functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the alcohol group with a group such as (Ci-C\(_6\))alkanoyloxymethyl, 1-(Ci-C\(_6\))alkanoyloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-((Ci-C\(_6\))alkanoyloxy)ethyl (Ci-C\(_6\))alkoxy carbonyloxymethyl, N-(Ci-C\(_6\))alkoxy carbonylaminomethyl, succinoyl, (Ci-C\(_6\))alkanoyl, a-amino(Ci-C\(_4\))alkanoyl, arylacyl and a-aminoacetyl, or \(\alpha\)-aminoacyl-a-aminoacetyl, where each a-aminoacyl group is independently selected from naturally occurring L-amino acids, P(0)(OH)\(_2\) -P(0)(0(Ci-C\(_6\))alkyl)\(_2\), and glycosyl (the radical resulting from the removal of a hydroxy group of the hemiacetal form of a carbohydrate).

If a disclosed compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable form of the compound incorporates an amine functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of a hydrogen atom in the amine group with a group such as R-carbonyl, RO-carbonyl, NRR'-carbonyl where R and R' are each independently (Ci-C\(_6\))alkyl, (Ci-C\(_5\)-C\(_2\))cycloalkyl, benzyl, a natural a-aminoacyl or natural a-aminoacyl-natural a-aminoacyl, -C(OH)C(0)OY\(^1\) wherein Y\(^1\) is H, (C\(_1\)-C\(_4\))alkyl or benzyl, -C(OY\(^2\))Y\(^3\) wherein Y\(^2\) is (C\(_1\)-C\(_4\))alkyl and Y\(^3\) is (C\(_1\)-C\(_4\))alkyl, carboxy(C\(_1\)-C\(_6\))alkyl, amino(Ci-C\(_4\))alkyl or mono-N- or di-N,N-(Ci-C\(_6\))alkylaminoalkyl, -C(Y\(^4\))Y\(^5\) wherein Y\(^4\) is H or methyl and Y\(^5\) is mono-N- or di-N,N-(Ci-C\(_6\))alkylamino, morpholino, piperidin-1-yl or pyrrolidin-1-yl.

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable form is an isomer. "Isomers" are different compounds that have the same molecular formula. "Stereoisomers" are isomers that differ only in the way the atoms are arranged in space. As used herein, the term "isomer" includes any and all geometric isomers and stereoisomers. For example, "isomers" include geometric double bond cis- and trans-isomers, also termed E- and Z-isomers; R- and S-enantiomers; diastereomers, (<\(\phi\)>)-isomers and (\(\phi\)>)-isomers, racemic mixtures thereof; and other mixtures thereof, as falling within the scope of this disclosure.

In one embodiment, provided herein are various geometric isomers and mixtures thereof resulting from the arrangement of substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond or arrangement of substituents around a carbocyclic ring. Substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond are designated as being in the "Z" or "\(\phi\)" configuration wherein the terms "Z" and "\(\phi\)" are used in accordance with IUPAC standards. Unless otherwise specified, structures depicting double bonds encompass both the "\(\phi\)" and "Z" isomers.

Substituents around a carbon-carbon double bond alternatively can be referred to as "cis" or "trans," where "cis" represents substituents on the same side of the double bond and "trans" represents substituents on opposite sides of the double bond. The arrangement of substituents around a carbocyclic ring can also be
designated as "cis" or "trans." The term "cis" represents substituents on the same side of the plane of the ring, and the term "trans" represents substituents on opposite sides of the plane of the ring. Mixtures of compounds wherein the substituents are disposed on both the same and opposite sides of the plane of the ring are designated "cis/trans."  

Enantiomers are a pair of stereoisomers that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other. A mixture of a pair of enantiomers in any proportion can be known as a "racemic" mixture. The term "(±)" is used to designate a racemic mixture where appropriate. "Diastereoisomers" are stereoisomers that have at least two asymmetric atoms, but which are not mirror-images of each other. The absolute stereochemistry can be specified according to the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog R-S system. When a compound is an enantiomer, the stereochemistry at each chiral carbon can be specified by either R or S. Resolved compounds whose absolute configuration is unknown can be designated (+) or (-) depending on the direction (dextro- or levorotatory) which they rotate plane polarized light at the wavelength of the sodium D line. Certain of the compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and can thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that can be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry at each asymmetric atom, as (R)- or (S)-. The present chemical entities, pharmaceutical compositions and methods are meant to include all such possible isomers, including racemic mixtures, optically substantially pure forms and intermediate mixtures. Optically active (R)- and (S)- isomers can be prepared, for example, using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques.  

The "enantiomeric excess" or "% enantiomeric excess" of a composition can be calculated using the equation shown below. In the example shown below, a composition contains 90% of one enantiomer, e.g., an S enantiomer, and 10% of the other enantiomer, e.g., an R enantiomer.

\[
\text{ee} = \frac{(90-10)}{100} = 80\%.
\]

Thus, a composition containing 90% of one enantiomer and 10% of the other enantiomer is said to have an enantiomeric excess of 80%. Some compositions described herein contain an enantiomeric excess of at least about 1%, about 5%, about 10%, about 20%, about 30%, about 40%, about 50%, about 75%, about 90%, about 95%, or about 99% of the S enantiomer. In other words, the compositions contain an enantiomeric excess of the S enantiomer over the R enantiomer. In other embodiments, some compositions described herein contain an enantiomeric excess of at least about 1%, about 5%, about 10%, about 20%, about 30%, about 40%, about 50%, about 75%, about 90%, about 95%, or about 99% of the R enantiomer. In other words, the compositions contain an enantiomeric excess of the R enantiomer over the S enantiomer.

For instance, an isomer/enantiomer can, in some embodiments, be provided substantially free of the corresponding enantiomer, and can also be referred to as "optically enriched," "enantiomerically enriched," "enantiomerically pure" and "non-racemic," as used interchangeably herein. These terms refer to compositions in which the amount of one enantiomer is greater than the amount of that one enantiomer in a control mixture of the racemic composition (e.g., greater than 1:1 by weight). For example, an enantiomerically enriched preparation of the S enantiomer, means a preparation of the compound having greater than about 50% by weight of the S enantiomer relative to the total weight of the preparation (e.g., total weight of S and R isomers), such as at least
about 75% by weight, further such as at least about 80% by weight. In some embodiments, the enrichment can be much greater than about 80% by weight, providing a "substantially enantiomerically enriched," "substantially enantiomerically pure" or a "substantially non-racemic" preparation, which refers to preparations of compositions which have at least about 85% by weight of one enantiomer relative to the total weight of the preparation, such as at least about 90% by weight, and further such as at least about 95% by weight. In certain embodiments, the compound provided herein is made up of at least about 90% by weight of one enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is made up of at least about 95%, about 98%, or about 99% by weight of one enantiomer.

[00177] In some embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R)- isomers. In other embodiments, provided herein is a mixture of compounds wherein individual compounds of the mixture exist predominately in an (S)- or (R)- isomeric configuration. For example, in some embodiments, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric excess of greater than about 10%, greater than about 20%, greater than about 30%, greater than about 40%, greater than about 50%, greater than about 55%, greater than about 60%, greater than about 65%, greater than about 70%, greater than about 75%, greater than about 80%, greater than about 85%, greater than about 90%, greater than about 95%, greater than about 96%, greater than about 97%, greater than about 98%, or greater than about 99%. In some embodiments, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric excess of about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 99.5%, or more. In some embodiments, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric excess of about 55% to about 99.5%, about 60% to about 99.5%, about 65% to about 99.5%, about 70% to about 99.5%, about 75% to about 99.5%, about 80% to about 99.5%, about 85% to about 99.5%, about 90% to about 99.5%, about 95% to about 99.5%, about 96% to about 99.5%, about 97% to about 99.5%, about 98% to about 99.5%, or about 99% to about 99.5%, or more than about 99.5%.

[00178] In other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric excess of greater than about 10%, greater than about 20%, greater than about 30%, greater than about 40%, greater than about 50%, greater than about 55%, greater than about 60%, greater than about 65%, greater than about 70%, greater than about 75%, greater than about 80%, greater than about 85%, greater than about 90%, greater than about 95%, greater than about 96%, greater than about 97%, greater than about 98%, or greater than about 99%. In some embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric excess of about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 99.5%, or more. In some embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric excess of about 55% to about 99.5%, about 60% to about 99.5%, about 65% to about 99.5%, about 70% to about 99.5%, about 75% to about 99.5%, about 80% to about 99.5%, about 85% to about 99.5%, about 90% to about 99.5%, about 95% to about 99.5%, about 96% to about 99.5%, about 97% to about 99.5%, about 98% to about 99.5%, or about 99% to about 99.5%, or more than about 99.5%.

[00179] In other embodiments, the compound mixture contains identical chemical entities except for their stereochemical orientations, namely (S)- or (R)-isomers. For example, if a compound disclosed herein has -CH(R)-
unit, and R is not hydrogen, then the -CH(R)- is in an (S)- or (R)- stereochemical orientation for each of the identical chemical entities (i.e., (S)- or (R)-stereoisomers). In some embodiments, the mixture of identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R)- isomers. In another embodiment, the mixture of the identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) contains predominately (S)-isomer or predominately (R)-isomer. For example, in some embodiments, the (S)-isomer in the mixture of identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) is present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 99.5% by weight, or more, relative to the total weight of the mixture of (S)- and (R)-isomers. In some embodiments, the (S)-isomer in the mixture of identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) is present at an (S)-enantiomeric excess of about 10% to about 99.5%, about 20% to about 99.5%, about 30% to about 99.5%, about 40% to about 99.5%, about 50% to about 99.5%, about 55% to about 99.5%, about 60% to about 99.5%, about 65% to about 99.5%, about 70% to about 99.5%, about 75% to about 99.5%, about 80% to about 99.5%, about 85% to about 99.5%, about 90% to about 99.5%, about 95% to about 99.5%, about 96% to about 99.5%, about 97% to about 99.5%, about 98% to about 99.5%, or about 99% to about 99.5%, or more than about 99.5%.

[00180] In other embodiments, the (R)-isomer in the mixture of identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) is present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 99.5% by weight, or more, relative to the total weight of the mixture of (S)- and (R)-isomers. In some embodiments, the (R)-isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities (i.e., mixture of stereoisomers) is present at an (R)-enantiomeric excess of about 10% to about 99.5%, about 20% to about 99.5%, about 30% to about 99.5%, about 40% to about 99.5%, about 50% to about 99.5%, about 55% to about 99.5%, about 60% to about 99.5%, about 65% to about 99.5%, about 70% to about 99.5%, about 75% to about 99.5%, about 80% to about 99.5%, about 85% to about 99.5%, about 90% to about 99.5%, about 95% to about 99.5%, about 96% to about 99.5%, about 97% to about 99.5%, about 98% to about 99.5%, or about 99% to about 99.5%, or more than about 99.5%.


[00182] In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable form is a tautomer. As used herein, the term "tautomer" is a type of isomer that includes two or more interconvertible compounds resulting from at least one formal migration of a hydrogen atom and at least one change in valency (e.g., a single bond to a double bond, a triple bond to a double bond, or a triple bond to a single bond, or vice versa). "Tautomerization" includes prototropic or proton-shift tautomerization, which is considered a subset of acid-base chemistry. "Prototropic
tautomerization" or "proton-shift tautomerization" involves the migration of a proton accompanied by changes in bond order. The exact ratio of the tautomers depends on several factors, including temperature, solvent, and pH. Where tautomerization is possible (e.g., in solution), a chemical equilibrium of tautomers can be reached. Tautomerizations (i.e., the reaction providing a tautomeric pair) can be catalyzed by acid or base, or can occur without the action or presence of an external agent. Exemplary tautomerizations include, but are not limited to, keto-enol; amide-imide; lactam-lactim; enamine-imine; and enamine-(a different) enamine tautomerizations. A specific example of keto-enol tautomerization is the interconversion of pentane-2,4-dione and 4-hydroxypent-3-en-2-one tautomers. Another example of tautomerization is phenol-keto tautomerization. A specific example of phenol-keto tautomerization is the interconversion of pyridin-4-ol and pyridin-4(H)-one tautomers.

[00183] Unless otherwise stated, structures depicted herein are also meant to include compounds which differ only in the presence of one or more isotopically enriched atoms. For example, compounds having the present structures except for the replacement or enrichment of a hydrogen by deuterium or tritium, or the replacement or enrichment of a carbon by $^{13}$C or $^{14}$C, are within the scope of this disclosure.

[00184] The disclosure also embraces isotopically labeled compounds which are identical to those recited herein, except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into disclosed compounds include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulfur, fluorine, and chlorine, such as, e.g., $^2$H, $^3$H, $^{13}$C, $^{14}$C, $^{15}$N, $^{18}$O, $^{17}$O, $^{31}$P, $^{32}$P, $^{35}$S, $^{19}$F, and $^{36}$Cl, respectively. Certain isotopically-labeled disclosed compounds (e.g., those labeled with $^3$H and/or $^{14}$C) are useful in compound and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. Tritiated (i.e., $^3$H) and carbon-14 (i.e., $^{14}$C) isotopes can allow for ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium (i.e., $^2$H) can afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability (e.g., increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements). Isotopically labeled disclosed compounds can generally be prepared by substituting an isotopically labeled reagent for a non-isotopically labeled reagent. In some embodiments, provided herein are compounds that can also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of atoms that constitute such compounds. All isotopic variations of the compounds as disclosed herein, whether radioactive or not, are encompassed within the scope of the present disclosure.

[00185] When ranges are used herein for physical properties, such as molecular weight, or chemical properties, such as chemical formulae, all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific embodiments therein are intended to be included. The term "about" when referring to a number or a numerical range means that the number or numerical range referred to is an approximation within experimental variability (or within statistical experimental error), and thus the number or numerical range can vary from, for example, between 1% and 15% of the stated number or numerical range. When a range of values is listed, it is intended to encompass each value and sub-range within the range. For example "Cl$_{1-6}$ alkyl" is intended to encompass, C$_1$, C$_2$, C$_3$, C$_4$, C$_5$, C$_6$, Cl$_{1-6}$, Cl$_{1-5}$, C$_{1-4}$, Cl$_{1-3}$, Ci-2, C$_{2-6}$, C$_{2-5}$, C$_{2-4}$, C$_{2-3}$, C$_{3-6}$. C$_{3-5}$, C$_{3-4}$, C$_{4-6}$, C$_{4-5}$, and C$_{5-6}$ alkyl.

Abbreviations used herein have their conventional meaning within the chemical and biological arts. The following abbreviations and terms have the indicated meanings throughout: PI3K = Phosphoinositide 3-kinase; PI = phosphatidylinositol; PDK = Phosphoinositide Dependent Kinase; DNA-PK = Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid Dependent Protein Kinase; PTEN = Phosphatase and Tensin homolog deleted on chromosome Ten; PIKK = Phosphoinositide Kinase Like Kinase; AIDS = Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome; HIV = Human Immunodeficiency Virus; Mel = Methyl Iodide; POCl₃ = Phosphorous Oxychloride; KCNS = Potassium IsoThiocyanate; TLC = Thin Layer Chromatography; MeOH = Methanol; and CHCl₃ = Chloroform.

"Alkyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, having from one to ten carbon atoms (e.g., C₁₋₁₀ alkyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "1 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "1 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkyl group can consist of 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms, although the present definition also covers the occurrence of the term "alkyl" where no numerical range is designated. In some embodiments, it is a C₁₋₄ alkyl group. Typical alkyl groups include, but are in no way limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl isobutyl, tertiary butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, septyl, octyl, nonyl, decyl, and the like. The alkyl is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, for example, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), n-propyl, 1-methylpropyl (iso-propyl), n-butyl, n-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl (?-butyl), 3-methylhexyl, 2-methylhexyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more of substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -SR, -OC(0)-R₂, -N(R³)₂, -C(0)R₂, -C(0)OR₂, -OC(0)N(R³)₂, -C(0)N(R³)₂, -N(R³)C(0)OR₂, -N(R³)C(0)R₂, -N(R³)C(0)N(R³)₂, N(R³)C(NR³)N(R³)₂, -N(R³)S(0)₂, R₈ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)₂N(R³)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₃(R³)₂ where each R³ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl. "Alkylaryl" refers to an -(alkyl)aryl radical where aryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for aryl and alkyl respectively.
[00190] "Alkylheteroaryl" refers to an -(alkyl)heteroaryl radical where hetaryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroaryl and alkyl respectively.

[00191] "Alkylheterocycloalkyl" refers to an -(alkyl)heterocyclyl radical where alkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and alkyl respectively.

[00192] An "alkene" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon double bond, and an "alkyne" moiety refers to a group consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. The alkyne moiety, whether saturated or unsaturated, can be branched, straight chain, or cyclic.

[00193] "Alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one double bond, and having from two to ten carbon atoms (i.e. C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "2 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "2 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkenyl group can consist of 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In certain embodiments, an alkenyl comprises two to eight carbon atoms. In other embodiments, an alkenyl comprises two to five carbon atoms (e.g., C₂-C₅ alkenyl). The alkenyl is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, for example, ethenyl (i.e., vinyl), prop-1-enyl (i.e., allyl), but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkenyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, alylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR₄, -SR₄, -OC(O)-R₄, -N(R₄)₂, -C(0)R₄, -C(O)R₄, -OC(O)N(R₄)₂, -C(0)N(R₄)₂, -N(R₄)C(0)R₄, -N(R₄)C(0)N(R₄)₂, -N(R₄)₂N(R₄)₂, -N(R₄)₂S(0), R₄ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0), OR₄ (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0), N(R₄)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or PO₄(S)R₄, where each R₄ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, alylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00194] "Alkenyl-cycloalkyl" refers to an -(alkenyl)cycloalkyl radical where alkenyl and cycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for alkenyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00195] "Alkynyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical group consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing at least one triple bond, having from two to ten carbon atoms (i.e. C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "2 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "2 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the alkynyl group can consist of 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In certain embodiments, an alkynyl comprises two to eight carbon atoms. In other embodiments, an alkynyl has two to five carbon atoms (e.g., C₂-C₅ alkynyl). The alkynyl is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, for example, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, and the like. Unless
stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkynyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR^2, -

SR^2, -OC(0)-R^2, -N(R^3)_{2}, -C(0)R^2, -C(O)OR^2, -OC(0)N(R^3)_{2}, -N(R^4)C(0)OR^2, -N(R^4)C(0)R^2, -N(R^4)C(0)(N^R^5)?_{2}, -N(R^4)C(0)(N^R^5)?R^2, -N(R^4)S(0)_1R^2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_1OR^2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_2N(R^4)_{2} (where t is 1 or 2), or P(0)(R^3)_{2}, where each R^a is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryalkyl.

[00196] "Alkynyl-cycloalkyl" refers to an (alkynyl)cycloalkyl radical where alkynyl and cycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for alkynyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00197] "Carboxaldehyde" refers to a -(C=0)H radical.

[00198] "Carboxyl" refers to a -(C=0)OH radical.

[00199] "Cyan" refers to a -CN radical.

[00200] "Cycloalkyl" refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic radical that contains only carbon and hydrogen, and can be saturated, or partially unsaturated. Cycloalkyl groups include groups having from 3 to 10 ring atoms (ie. C_{2-10} cycloalkyl). Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "3 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "3 to 10 carbon atoms" means that the cycloalkyl group can consist of 3 carbon atoms, etc., up to and including 10 carbon atoms. In some embodiments, it is a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl radical. In some embodiments, it is a C_{3-10} cycloalkyl radical. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to the following moieties: cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclooctyl, cyclononyl, cyclodecyl, norbornyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a cycloalkyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR^2, -

SR^2, -OC(0)-R^2, -N(R^3)_{2}, -C(0)R^2, -C(O)OR^2, -OC(0)N(R^3)_{2}, -N(R^4)C(0)OR^2, -N(R^4)C(0)R^2, -N(R^4)C(0)(N^R^5)?_{2}, -N(R^4)C(0)(N^R^5)?R^2, -N(R^4)S(0)_1R^2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_1OR^2 (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_2N(R^4)_{2} (where t is 1 or 2), or P(0)(R^3)_{2}, where each R^a is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryalkyl.

[00201] "Cycloalkyl-alkenyl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) alkenyl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

[00202] "Cycloalkyl-heterocycloalkyl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) heterocyclyl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.
"Cycloalkyl-heteroaryl" refers to a -(cycloalkyl) heteroaryl radical where cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

The term "alkoxy" refers to the group -O-alkyl, including from 1 to 8 carbon atoms of a straight, branched, cyclic configuration and combinations thereof attached to the parent structure through an oxygen. Examples include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclohexyloxy and the like. "Lower alkoxy" refers to alkoxy groups containing one to six carbons. In some embodiments, C1-C4 alkyl, is an alkyl group which encompasses both straight and branched chain alkyls of from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

The term "substituted alkoxy" refers to alkoxy wherein the alkyl constituent is substituted (i.e., -O-(substituted alkyl)). Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the alkyl moiety of an alkoxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl. -ORa, SRa, -OC(0)R, -N(Ra)2, -C(0)OR, -C(0)NR, -OC(0)N(Ra)2, -C(0)N(Ra)2, -N(Ra)2C(0)OR, -N(Ra)2C(0)NR, -N(Ra)2C(0)NRa2, -N(Ra)S(0)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)RaN(Ra)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or PO3Ra2, wherein each Ra is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl" refers to a group of the formula (alkoxy)(C=O) attached through the carbonyl carbon wherein the alkoxy group has the indicated number of carbon atoms. Thus a Ci-Ce alkoxycarbonyl group is an alkoxy group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms attached through its oxygen to a carbonyl linker. "Lower alkoxycarbonyl" refers to an alkoxycarbonyl group wherein the alkoxy group is a lower alkoxy group. In some embodiments, C1-C4 alkoxy, is an alkoxy group which encompasses both straight and branched chain alkoxy groups of from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

The term "substituted alkoxycarbonyl" refers to the group (substituted alkyl)-O-C(0)- wherein the group is attached to the parent structure through the carbonyl functionality. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the alkyl moiety of an alkoxycarbonyl group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl. -ORa, SRa, -OC(0)R, -N(Ra)2, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -OC(0)N(Ra)2, -C(0)N(Ra)2, -N(Ra)2C(0)OR, -N(Ra)2C(0)NR, -N(Ra)2C(0)NRa2, -N(Ra)S(0)R (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)RaN(Ra)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or PO3Ra2, wherein each Ra is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Acyl" refers to the groups (alkyl)-C(0)-, (aryl)-C(0)-, (heteroaryl)-C(0)-, (heteroarylalkyl)-C(0)-, and (heterocycloalkyl)-C(0)-, wherein the group is attached to the parent structure through the carbonyl functionality. In some embodiments, it is a C1-C10 acyl radical which refers to the total number of chain or ring atoms of the alkyl,
aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl portion of the acyloxy group plus the carbonyl carbon of acyl, i.e. three other ring or chain atoms plus carbonyl. If the R radical is heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, the hetero ring or chain atoms contribute to the total number of chain or ring atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the "R" of an acyloxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilanyl, -OR^a, SR^a, -OC(0)-R^a, -N(R^s)^2, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)C(0)OR^a, -N(R^s)C(0)R^a, -N(R^s)C(0)N(R^s)^2, N(R^s)C(NR^s)^2N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)S(0), R^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_1 OR^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)(R^s)^2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(0)3(R^s)^2, where each R^s is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Acyloxy" refers to a R(C=O)- radical wherein "R" is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, which are as described herein. In some embodiments, it is a C1-C4 acyloxy radical which refers to the total number of chain or ring atoms of the alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl portion of the acyloxy group plus the carbonyl carbon of acyl, i.e three other ring or chain atoms plus carbonyl. If the R radical is heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl, the hetero ring or chain atoms contribute to the total number of chain or ring atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the "R" of an acyloxy group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilanyl, -OR^a, -SR^a, -OC(0)-R^a, -N(R^s)^2, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)C(0)OR^a, -N(R^s)C(0)R^a, -N(R^s)C(0)N(R^s)^2, N(R^s)C(NR^s)^2N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)S(0), R^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_1 OR^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)(R^s)^2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(0)3(R^s)^2, where each R^s is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

"Amino" or "amine" refers to a -N(R^s)^2 radical group, where each R^s is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification. When a -N(R^s)^2 group has two R^s other than hydrogen they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, -N(R^s)^2 is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an amino group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkylnyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilanyl, -OR^a, -SR^a, -OC(0)-R^a, -N(R^s)^2, -C(0)R^a, -C(0)OR^a, -OC(0)N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)C(0)OR^a, -N(R^s)C(0)R^a, -N(R^s)C(0)N(R^s)^2, N(R^s)C(NR^s)^2N(R^s)^2, -N(R^s)S(0), R^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)_1 OR^a (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)(R^s)^2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P(0)3(R^s)^2, where each R^s is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl,
carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl and each of these moieties can be optionally substituted as defined herein.

[00211] The term "substituted amino" also refers to N-oxides of the groups -NHR\(^4\) and NR\(^d\)R\(^d\) each as described above. N-oxides can be prepared by treatment of the corresponding amino group with, for example, hydrogen peroxide or m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid. The person skilled in the art is familiar with reaction conditions for carrying out the N-oxidation.

[00212] "Amide" or "amido" refers to a chemical moiety with formula -C(0)N(R)\(_2\) or -NRC(0)OR\(_4\) where R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon), each of which moiety can itself be optionally substituted. In some embodiments it is a C\(_{1-4}\) amido or amide radical, which includes the amide carbonyl in the total number of carbons in the radical. The R\(_2\) of -N(R)\(_2\) of the amide can optionally be taken together with the nitrogen to which it is attached to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an amido group is optionally substituted independently by one or more of the substituents as described herein for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl. An amide can be an amino acid or a peptide molecule attached to a compound of Formula (I), thereby forming a prodrug. Any amine, hydroxy, or carboxyl side chain on the compounds described herein can be amidified. The procedures and specific groups to make such amides are known to those of skill in the art and can readily be found in reference sources such as Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3.sup.rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00213] "Aromatic" or "aryl" refers to an aromatic radical with six to up to fourteen ring atoms (e.g., C\(_{6-10}\) aromatic or C\(_{6-10}\) aryl) which has at least one ring having a conjugated pi electron system which is carbocyclic (e.g., phenyl, fluorenyl, and naphthyl). Bivalent radicals formed from substituted benzene derivatives and having the free valences at ring atoms are named as substituted phenylene radicals. Bivalent radicals derived from univalent polycyclic hydrocarbon radicals whose names end in "-yl" by removal of one hydrogen atom from the carbon atom with the free valence are named by adding "-idene" to the name of the corresponding univalent radical, e.g., a naphthyl group with two points of attachment is termed naphthylidene. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "6 to 10" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "6 to 10 ring atoms" means that the aryl group can consist of 6 ring atoms, 7 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 10 ring atoms. The term includes monocyclic or fused-ring polycyclic (i.e., rings which share adjacent pairs of ring atoms) groups. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an aryl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which are independently: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, nitro, trimethylsilyl, -OR\(^\alpha\), -SR\(^\alpha\), -OC(0)-R\(^\alpha\), -N(R\(^\alpha\))\(_2\), -C(0)R\(^\alpha\), -C(0)OR\(^\alpha\), -OC(0)N(R\(^\alpha\))\(_2\), -C(0)N(R\(^\alpha\))\(_2\), -N(R\(^\alpha\))C(0)OR\(^\alpha\), -N(R\(^\alpha\))C(0)R\(^\alpha\), -N(R\(^\alpha\))C(0)N(R\(^\alpha\))\(_2\), N(R\(^\alpha\))C(NR\(^\alpha\))N(R\(^\alpha\))\(_2\), -N(R\(^\alpha\))S(0)\(_\alpha\)R\(^\alpha\) (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)\(_\alpha\)OR\(^\alpha\) (where t is 1 or
2), -S(0) N(R²)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₃(R³)₂, where each R° is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00214] "Aralky" or "arylalky" refers to an (aryl)alkyl — radical where aryl and alkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for aryl and alkyl respectively.

[00215] "Ester" refers to a chemical radical of formula -COOR, where R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). Any amine, hydroxy, or carboxyl side chain on the compounds described herein can be esterified. The procedures and specific groups to make such esters are known to those of skill in the art and can readily be found in reference sources such as Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3.sup.rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an ester group is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxo, trimethylsilanyl, -OR, -SR, -OS(0)N(R²)₂, -N(R²)₂, -OC(0)N(R²)₂, -C(NR³)N(R²)₂, -N(R²)C(O)OR, -N(R²)S(O)R² (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)N(R²)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₃(R³)₂, where each R° is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[00216] "Fluoroalkyl" refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more fluoro radicals, as defined above, for example, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1-fluoromethyl-2-fluoroethyl, and the like. The alkyl part of the fluoroalkyl radical can be optionally substituted as defined above for an alkyl group.

[00217] "Halo", "halide", or, alternatively, "halogen" means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo. The terms "haloalkyl," "haloalkenyl," "haloalkynyl" and "haloalkoxy" include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and alkoxy structures that are substituted with one or more halo groups or with combinations thereof. For example, the terms "fluoroalkyl" and "fluoroalkoxy" include haloalkyl and haloalkoxy groups, respectively, in which the halo is fluorne.

[00218] "Heteroalkyl" "heteroalkenyl" and "heteroalkynyl" include optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals and which have one or more skeletal chain atoms selected from an atom other than carbon, e.g., oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus or combinations thereof. A numerical range can be given, e.g., C₁-C₄ heteroalkyl which refers to the chain length in total, which in this example is 4 atoms long. For example, a -CH₂OCH₂CH₃ radical is referred to as a "C₄" heteroalkyl, which includes the heteroatom center in the atom chain length description. Connection to the rest of the molecule can be through either a heteroatom or a carbon in the heteroalkyl chain. A heteroalkyl group can be substituted with one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxo, trimethylsilanyl, -OR, -SR, -OS(0)N(R²)₂, -N(R²)₂, -OC(0)N(R²)₂, -C(NR³)N(R²)₂, -N(R²)C(O)OR, -N(R²)S(O)R² (where t is 1 or 2), -S(O)N(R²)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0₃(R³)₂, where each R° is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.
SR\(^3\), -OC(0)-R\(^0\), -N(R\(^0\))\(^2\), -C(0)R\(^0\), -C(0)OR, -C(0)N(R\(^0\))\(^2\), -N(R\(^0\))C(0)R, -N(R\(^0\))S(0)R\(^0\) (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)\(_1\)OR\(^0\) (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)\(_N\)N(R\(^0\))\(^2\) (where t is 1 or 2), or P\(_0\)\(_3\)(R\(^0\))\(_2\), where each R\(^0\) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocycyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylylalkyl.

**[00219]** "Heteroalkylaryl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)aryl radical where heteroalkyl and aryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and aryl respectively.

**[00220]** "Heteroalkylheteroaryl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)heteroaryl radical where heteroalkyl and heteroaryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and heteroaryl respectively.

**[00221]** "Heteroalkylheterocycloalkyl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl)heterocycloalkyl radical where heteroalkyl and heteroaryl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and heterocycloalkyl respectively.

**[00222]** "Heteroalkylcycloalkyl" refers to an -(heteroalkyl) cycloalkyl radical where heteroalkyl and cycloalkyl are as disclosed herein and which are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described as suitable substituents for heteroalkyl and cycloalkyl respectively.

**[00223]** "Heteroaryl" or, alternatively, "heteroaromatic" refers to a 5- to 18-membered aromatic radical (e.g., C\(_5\)-C\(_13\) heteroaryl) that includes one or more ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which can be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system. Whenever it appears herein, a numerical range such as "5 to 18" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "5 to 18 ring atoms" means that the heteroaryl group can consist of 5 ring atoms, 6 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 18 ring atoms. Bivalent radicals derived from univalent heteroaryl radicals whose names end in "-yl" by removal of one hydrogen atom from the atom with the free valence are named by adding "-idene" to the name of the corresponding univalent radical, e.g., a pyridyl group with two points of attachment is a pyridylidene. An N-containing "heteroaromatic" or "heteroaryl" moiety refers to an aromatic group in which at least one of the skeletal atoms of the ring is a nitrogen atom. The polycyclic heteroaryl group can be fused or non-fused. The heteroatom(s) in the heteroaryl radical is optionally oxidized. One or more nitrogen atoms, if present, are optionally quaternized. The heteroaryl is attached to the rest of the molecule through any atom of the ring(s). Examples of heteroaryls include, but are not limited to, azezipinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzindolyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, benzofuranyl, ben佐oxazolyl, benz[\(d\)]thiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzo[Z][1,4]dioxepinyl, benzo[b][1,4]oxazinyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzopyranononyl, benzofuran, benzofuranonyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiazolyl, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzothieno[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, cyclopenta[d]pyrimidinyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]quinazoliny1, 5,6-dihydrobenzo[h]cinnolinyl, 6,7-dihydro-5H-benzo[6,7]cyclohepta[1,2-c]pyridazinyl, dibenzofuranyl,
dibenzothiophenyl, furanyl, furazanyl, furanonyl, furo[3,2-c]pyridinyl,
5,6,7,8,9, 10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8,9, 10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyridazinyl,
5,6,7,8,9, 10-hexahydrocycloocta[d]pyridinyl, Isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isoindolyl,
indoliny, isoindoliny, isoquinolyl, indoliziny, isoazolyl, 5,8-methano-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl,
naphthyridinyl, 1,6-naphthyridinonyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyln, oxazolyl, oxiranyln,
5,6,6a,7,8,9, 10, 10a-octahydrobenzo[h]quinazolinyl, 1-phenyl-1H-pyrrolyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl,
phenoxazinyl, phthalaminyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranlyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl,
pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, pyrido[3,4-d]pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrrollyl, quinazolinyl,
quinoxalinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinazolinyl,
5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobenzo[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl,
6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-cyclohepta[4,5]thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydropyrido[4,5-c]pyrimidinyl,
thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiapyranyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyln, thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidinyl,
thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidinyl, thieno[2,3-c]pyridinyl, and thiophenyl (i.e. thieryl). Unless stated otherwise specifically in
the specification, a heteraryl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which are independently:
alckyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cyaloalkyl, heterocyloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryalkyl,
hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, o xo, thioxo, trimethylsilyl, -OR, -
SR, -OC(0)-R, -N(R°)₂, -C(0)R, -C(0)OR, -C(0)N(R°)₂, -N(R°)C(0)R, -N(R°)C(0)OR, -N(R°)S(0)R°, (where
t is 1 or 2), -S(0)ₙOR (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0)ₙN(R°)₂ (where t is 1 or 2), or P0ₙR°₂, where each R° is
independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocyloalkyl,
heterocyloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryalkyl.

[00224] Substituted heteroaryl also includes ring systems substituted with one or more oxide (-O-) substituents,
such as pyridinyl N-oxides.

[00225] "Heteroarylalkyl" refers to a moiety having an aryl moiety, as described herein, connected to an alkylen
moiety, as described herein, wherein the connection to the remainder of the molecule is through the alkylen group.

[00226] "Heterocycloalkyl" refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical that comprises two to
twelve carbon atoms and from one to six heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Whenever it
appears herein, a numerical range such as "3 to 18" refers to each integer in the given range; e.g., "3 to 18 ring
atoms" means that the heterocycloalkyl group can consist of 3 ring atoms, 4 ring atoms, etc., up to and including 18
ring atoms. In some embodiments, it is a C₅-C₁₀ heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, it is a C₃-C₁₀
heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, it is a C₅-C₁₀ heterocycloalkyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the
specification, the heterocycloalkyl radical is a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which can
include fused or bridged ring systems. The heteroatoms in the heterocycloalkyl radical can be optionally oxidized.
One or more nitrogen atoms, if present, are optionally quaternized. The heterocycloalkyl radical is partially or fully
saturated. The heterocycloalkyl can be attached to the rest of the molecule through any atom of the ring(s).
Examples of such heterocycloalkyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxyloanyl, thieryl[1,3]dithianyl,
decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydroisoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, quinuclidinyl, thiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofurfuryl, trithianyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholinyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heterocycloalkyl moiety is optionally substituted by one or more substituents which independently are: alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, oxo, thioxo, trimethylsilyl, -OR-, -SR-, -OC(0)-R-, -N(R-)2, -C(0)R-, -C(0)OR-, -C(0)N(R-)2, -N(R-)2C(0)R-, -N(R-)2S(0),R- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0),OR- (where t is 1 or 2), -S(0),N(R-)2 (where t is 1 or 2), or P0 (R-)2, where each R- is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl.

[H0227] "Heterocycloalkyl" also includes bicyclic ring systems wherein one non-aromatic ring, usually with 3 to 7 ring atoms, contains at least 2 carbon atoms in addition to 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen, as well as combinations comprising at least one of the foregoing heteroatoms; and the other ring, usually with 3 to 7 ring atoms, optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen and is not aromatic.

[H0228] "Moiet" refers to a specific segment or functional group of a molecule. Chemical moieties are often recognized chemical entities embedded in or appended to a molecule.

[H0229] "Nitro" refers to the -NO₂ radical.

[H0230] "Oxa" refers to the -O- radical.

[H0231] "Oxo" refers to the =O radical.

[H0232] A "leaving group or atom" is any group or atom that will, under the reaction conditions, leave from the starting material, thus promoting reaction at a specified site. Suitable examples of such groups unless otherwise specified are halogen atoms, mesityloxy, p-nitrobenzensulphonyloxy and tosloyloxy groups.

[H0233] "Protecting group" has the meaning conventionally associated with it in organic synthesis, i.e. a group that selectively blocks one or more reactive sites in a multifunctional compound such that a chemical reaction can be carried out selectively on another unprotected reactive site and such that the group can readily be removed after the selective reaction is complete. A variety of protecting groups are disclosed, for example, in T.H. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). For example, a hydroxy protected form is where at least one of the hydroxy groups present in a compound is protected with a hydroxy protecting group. Likewise, amines and other reactive groups can similarly be protected.

[H0234] "Solvate" refers to a compound (e.g., a compound selected from Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) in physical association with one or more molecules of a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent. It will be understood that "a compound of Formula I" encompass the compound of Formula I and solvates of the compound, as well as mixtures thereof.
"Substituted" means that the referenced group can be substituted with one or more additional group(s) individually and independently selected from acyl, alkyl, alkylaryl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, aryl, carbohydate, carbonate, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, cyano, halo, carbonyl, ester, thiocarbonyl, isocyanato, thiocyano, iso-thiocyanato, nitro, oxo, perhaloalkyl, perfluoroalkyl, phosphate, silyl, sulfanyl, sulfonyl, sulfonamidyl, sulfoxyl, sulfonate, urea, and amino, including mono- and di-substituted amino groups, and the protected derivatives thereof. Di-substituted amino groups encompass those which form a ring together with the nitrogen of the amino group, such as for instance, morpholino. The substituents themselves can be substituted, for example, a cycloalkyl substituent can have a halide substituted at one or more ring carbons, and the like. The protecting groups that can form the protective derivatives of the above substituents are known to those of skill in the art and can be found in references such as Greene and Wuts, above.

"Sulfanyl" refers to the groups: -S-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S-(optionally substituted aryl), -S-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).

"Sulfinyl" refers to the groups: -S(=O)-H, -S(=O)-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S(=O)-(optionally substituted amino), -S(=O)-(optionally substituted aryl), -S(=O)-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S(=O)-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).

"Sulfonyl" refers to the groups: -S(=O)2-H, -S(=O)2-(optionally substituted alkyl), -S(=O)2-(optionally substituted amino), -S(=O)2-(optionally substituted aryl), -S(=O)2-(optionally substituted heteroaryl), and -S(=O)2-(optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl).

"Sulfonamidyl" or "sulfonamido" refers to a -S(=O)2-NRR radical, where each R is selected independently from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). The R groups in -NRR of the -S(=O)2-NRR radical can be taken together with the nitrogen to which it is attached to form a 4-, 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. In some embodiments, it is a C1-C6 sulfonamido, wherein each R in sulfonamido contains 1 carbon, 2 carbons, 3 carbons, or 4 carbons total. A sulfonamido group is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents described for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl respectively.

"Sulfoxy" refers to a -S(=O)2-OH radical.

"Sulfonate" refers to a -S(=O)2-OR radical, where R is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon). A sulfonate group is optionally substituted on R by one or more of the substituents described for alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl respectively.

Where substituent groups are specified by their conventional chemical formulae, written from left to right, they equally encompass the chemically identical substituents that would result from writing the structure from right to left, e.g., -CH2OH is equivalent to -OCH2-.

Compounds that can be used as described herein also include crystalline and amorphous forms of compounds, including, for example, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, unsolvated polymorphs
(including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, and amorphous forms of the compounds, as well as mixtures thereof.

[00244] As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, "polymorph" can be used herein to describe a crystalline material, e.g., a crystalline form. In certain embodiments, "polymorph" as used herein are also meant to include all crystalline and amorphous forms of a compound or a salt thereof, including, for example, crystalline forms, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, co-crystals, unsolvated polymorphs (including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, tautomeric forms, disordered crystalline forms, and amorphous forms, as well as mixtures thereof, unless a particular crystalline or amorphous form is referred to. Compounds of the present disclosure include crystalline and amorphous forms of those compounds, including, for example, crystalline forms, polymorphs, pseudopolymorphs, solvates, hydrates, co-crystals, unsolvated polymorphs (including anhydrates), conformational polymorphs, tautomeric forms, disordered crystalline forms, and amorphous forms of the compounds or a salt thereof, as well as mixtures thereof.

[00245] Chemical entities include, but are not limited to, compounds of Formula 1, 1-1, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI or VI-A, and all pharmaceutically acceptable forms thereof. Pharmaceutically acceptable forms of the compounds recited herein include pharmaceutically acceptable salts, chelates, non-covalent complexes, prodrugs, and mixtures thereof. In certain embodiments, the compounds described herein are in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Hence, the terms "chemical entity" and "chemical entities" also encompass pharmaceutically acceptable salts, chelates, non-covalent complexes, prodrugs, and mixtures thereof.

[00246] In addition, if the compound of Formula I is obtained as an acid addition salt, the free base can be obtained by basifying a solution of the acid salt. Conversely, if the product is a free base, an addition salt, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable addition salt, can be produced by dissolving the free base in a suitable organic solvent and treating the solution with an acid, in accordance with conventional procedures for preparing acid addition salts from base compounds. Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that can be used to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts.

Compounds

[00247] The compounds provided below are exemplary PI3K modulators that can be used in the pharmaceutical compositions, methods and kits disclosed herein.

[00248] In some aspects, the PI3K modulator is a compound of Formula I:

![Formula I](image)

or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein
$W_d$ is heterocycloalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl;

$B$ is alkyl, amino, heteroalkyl, or a moiety of Formula II;

$$\text{Formula II}$$

wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

$q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is absent or is $-(\text{CH}(R^9)_2)$- and $z$ is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$Y$ is absent, $-0-$, $-S-$, $-S(=0)$-, $-S(=0)_2$-, $-\text{N}(R^9)-$, $-\text{N}(R^9)-\text{C}(=0)$-, or $-\text{N}(R^9)-\text{C}(=0)\text{NH}$-, $\text{N}(R^9)\text{C}(R^9)_2$-, or $-\text{C}(=0)-(\text{CHR}^9)_2$;

$R^1$ is hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, phosphate, urea, or carbonate;

$R^2$ is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, phosphate, urea, or carbonate;

$R^3$ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, aryl, or heteroaryl;

$R^5$, $R^6$, $R^7$, and $R^8$ are independently hydrogen, $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$alkyl, $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_3$alkenyl, $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_3$alkynyl, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$cy cloalkyl, $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$heteroalkyl, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$al koxy, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$amido, amino, acyl, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$acyloxy, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$Sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and each instance of $R^9$ is independently hydrogen, $\text{C}_1$-Cioalkyl, $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_4$cy cloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or $\text{C}_2$-Cioheteroalkyl.

[00249]  In some embodiments, $B$ is unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, including but not limited to $-(\text{CH}_2)_2$-$\text{NR}^9\text{R}^8$, wherein each $R^4$ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, carbocyclyl, carbocyclalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, or $\text{NR}^9\text{R}^8$ are combined together to form a cyclic moiety, which includes but is not limited to piperidinyl, pipеразинил, and morpholinyl. In some embodiments, $B$ is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, $B$ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl.
In some embodiments, B is a moiety of Formula II and wherein W_c is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted aryl, substituted phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl including but not limited to pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, pyrimidin-2-yl, pyrimidin-5-yl, or pyrazin-2-yl, unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted bicyclic heteroaryl, a heteroaryl comprising two heteroatoms as ring atoms, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen ring atom, heteroaryl comprising two nitrogen ring atoms, heteroaryl comprising a nitrogen and a sulfur as ring atoms, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl including but not limited to morpholinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperazinyl, and piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl.
In some embodiments, B is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, or sulfonamido, can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments, \( R^1 \) is a member selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, \( R^1 \) is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl. In some embodiments, \( R^1 \) is unsubstituted or
substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R1 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R1 is halo which includes -Cl, -F, -I, and -Br. In some embodiments, R1 is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, nitro, unsubstituted or substituted phosphate, unsubstituted or substituted urea, and carbonate.

In some embodiments, when R1 is alkyl, R1 is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl.

In some embodiments, when R1 is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, or hydroxy, R1 is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments, R2 is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, and unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R2 is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, or unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl. In some embodiments, R2 is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R2 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxycarbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R2 is halo, which is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R2 is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, nitro, a carbonic acid, and a carbonate. In some embodiments, R2 is unsubstituted or substituted phosphate. In some embodiments, R2 is unsubstituted or substituted urea. In some embodiments, when R2 is alkyl, R2 is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl.

In some embodiments, when R2 is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, or hydroxy, it is substituted by phosphate, substituted by urea, or substituted by carbonate.

In some embodiments, when R2 is alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, it is substituted by one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00260] In some embodiments, q is an integer of 0. In some embodiments, q is an integer of 1. In some embodiments, q is an integer of 2. In some embodiments, q is an integer of 3. In some embodiments, q is an integer of 4.

[00261] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R₃ is a member selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, and unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl. In some embodiments, R₃ is unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R₃ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R₃ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R₃ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br.

[00262] In some embodiments, R₃ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some embodiments, when R₃ is alkyl, R₃ is methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, hexyl or heptyl. In some embodiments, R₃ is -CF₃.

[00263] In some embodiments, when R₃ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, it is substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00264] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R₅ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkyl). In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₅ alkenyl. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₅ alkynyl. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkoxy. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ amido. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R₅ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted
sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Cl- C₄ Sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁵ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁵ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R⁵ is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, or -CF₃.

[00265] In some embodiments, when R⁵ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, R⁵ is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryI, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy, amido, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00266] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁶ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkyl). In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkoxy. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ amido. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R⁶ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ Sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁶ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R⁶ is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, or -CF₃.

[00267] In some embodiments, when R⁶ is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido, R⁶ is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryI, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy, amido, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00268] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁷ is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkyl). In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₄ alkenyl. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-C₄ alkynyl. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ alkoxy. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ amido. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R⁷ is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted Cl-C₄ Sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R⁷ is halo, which is is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro.
substituted C3-C8 cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C2 heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 alkoxy. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 amido. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R7 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R7 is halo, which is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R7 is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R7 is -CH3, -CH2CH3, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH3, -OCH2CH3, or -CF3.

[00269] In some embodiments, when R7 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amino, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, R7 is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryI, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, acyI, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00270] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R8 is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl (including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 alkyl). In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C2-C8 alkenyl. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C2-C8 alkynyl. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C3-C8 cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C8 heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 alkoxy. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted amido including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 amido. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted amino. In some embodiments, R8 is unsubstituted or substituted acyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido, or unsubstituted or substituted C1-C4 sulfonamido. In some embodiments, R8 is halo, which is -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br. In some embodiments, R8 is selected from the group consisting of cyano, hydroxy, and nitro. In some other embodiments, R8 is -CH3, -CH2CH3, n-propyl, isopropyl, -OCH3, -OCH2CH3, or -CF3.

[00271] In some embodiments, when R8 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, acyl, alkoxy, amino, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido, R8 is optionally substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,
cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

[00272] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H and the compound has a structure of Formula 1-1:

![Formula 1-1]

[00273] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, X is absent. In some embodiments, X is -(CH(R⁹))ᵢ, and z is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4.

[00274] In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted alkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted Ci-Ci₀alkyl. In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₅cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁹ is ethyl, methyl or hydrogen. In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-Ci₀heteroalkyl. In some embodiments, R⁹ is unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl including but not limited to unsubstituted or substituted C₂-Ci₀heteroalkyl.

[00275] Also provided herein is a compound of Formula I wherein R⁹ is hydrogen, and X is -CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -CH(CH₃)-, or -CH(CH₂CH₃)-. In other embodiments, X is -(CH(R⁹))ᵢ, R⁹ is not hydrogen, and z is an integer of 1. When X is CH(R⁹)- and R⁹ is not hydrogen, then the compound can adopt either an (S)- or (R)-stereocchemical configuration with respect to carbon X. In some embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R) isomers with respect to carbon X. In other embodiments, provided herein is a mixture of compounds of Formula I wherein individual compounds of the mixture exist predominately in an (S)- or (R)-isomeric configuration. For example, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 99%, about 99.5%, or more at the X carbon. In other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, greater than about 99.5% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00276] In other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about
97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5%, or more at the X carbon. In some other embodiments, the compound mixture has an (R)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00277] In other embodiments, the compound mixture contains identical chemical entities except for their stereochemical orientations, namely (S)- or (R)- isomers. For instance, in the compounds of Formula I, when X is -CH(R⁹)-, and R⁹ is not hydrogen, then the -CH(R⁹)- is in an (S)- or (R)- stereochemical orientation for each of the identical chemical entities. In some embodiments, the mixture of identical chemical entities of Formula I is a racemic mixture of (S)- and (R)- isomers at the carbon represented by X. In another embodiment, the mixture of the identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), contain predominately (S)-isomers or predominately (R)- isomers. For example, the (S)- isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities are present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5% or more, relative to the (R)- isomers. In some embodiments, the (S)- isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities are present at an (S)-enantiomeric purity of greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00278] In another embodiment, the (R)- isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), are present at about 55%, about 60%, about 65%, about 70%, about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, about 99.5% or more, relative to the (S)- isomers. In some embodiments, the (R)- isomers in the mixture of identical chemical entities (except for their stereochemical orientations), are present at a (R)- enantiomeric purity greater than about 55% to about 99.5%, greater than about 60% to about 99.5%, greater than about 65% to about 99.5%, greater than about 70% to about 99.5%, greater than about 75% to about 99.5%, greater than about 80% to about 99.5%, greater than about 85% to about 99.5%, greater than about 90% to about 99.5%, greater than about 95% to about 99.5%, greater than about 96% to about 99.5%, greater than about 97% to about 99.5%, greater than about 98% to greater than about 99.5%, greater than about 99% to about 99.5%, or more.

[00279] In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I, X is -CH(R⁹)-, R⁹ is methyl or ethyl, and the compound is the (S)- isomer.
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, Y is absent. In some embodiments, Y is -O-, -S-, -S(=0)-, -(CH2)n- or -(CH2)2-N(CH3)2-. Provided herein are other compounds of Formula I wherein X-Y is X-N(N(CH(CH3)2)CH2-) or X-N(CH2CH3)-, and X is not an &-NH- group. 

In some embodiments, X-Y is -CH2-, -CH2-CH2-, -CH2-(CH2)n-, -(CH2)n-CH2-, or -(CH2)n-NH-. Provided herein are other compounds of Formula I wherein Y is -(CH(R9))2-N(R9)-, z is an integer of 1, 2, 3 or 4, and -N(R9)- is not -NH-, then -XY- is not connected to purinyl.

In some embodiments, W4 in a formula disclosed herein (including but not limited to 1, 1-1, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI and VI-A), is a member selected from the group consisting of unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl.

In various embodiments, W4 is unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heteroaryl (including but not limited to pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, triazinyl, or pyridazinyl) or unsubstituted or substituted bicyclic heteroaryl.

In some embodiments, W4 is a monocyclic heteroaryl of the following formula:

wherein Rα is hydrogen, halogen, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl; and R12 is H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cyano, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, halo, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted amino, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

Also included herein are compounds having monocyclic heteroaryl W4 including but not limited to one of the following formulae:
In some embodiments, \( W_d \) in a formula disclosed herein (including but not limited to 1, 1-1, IV, IV-A, V, V-A, V-A2, V-B, VI and VI-A), is a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least one heteroatom, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least one nitrogen ring atom. In some embodiments, \( W_d \) is a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least two heteroatoms, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having at least two nitrogen ring atoms. In some embodiments, \( W_d \) is a bicyclic heteroaryl having two heteroatoms in the ring which is connected to \( XY \). In some embodiments, \( W_d \) is a bicyclic heteroaryl having two nitrogen ring atoms in the ring to which \( XY \) is connected. In some embodiments, \( W_d \) is a bicyclic heteroaryl having four heteroatoms, e.g., a bicyclic heteroaryl having four nitrogen ring atoms. In some embodiments, \( W_d \) is unsubstituted or substituted 4-amino-1H-pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin-1-yl, unsubstituted or substituted 7-amino-2-methyl-2H-pyrazolo[4,3-d]pyrimidin-3-yl, unsubstituted or substituted 6-methylene-9H-purin-6-yl, or unsubstituted or substituted 6-amino-9H-purin-9-yl.

In some embodiments \( W_d \) is one of the following:

![Chemical Structures](image)

wherein \( R^{a'} \) is hydrogen, halo, phosphate, urea, a carbonate, unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroalkyl, or unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl; \( R^{11} \) is hydrogen, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, halo (which includes -I, -F, -Cl, or -Br), unsubstituted or substituted amino, unsubstituted or substituted amido, hydroxy, or unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy, phosphate, unsubstituted or substituted urea, or carbonate; and
R$^{12}$ is H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cyano, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl, halo, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted amino, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted amido, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

[00288] In some embodiments of W of the compounds of Formula I, when R$^2$ is alkyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl, it is substituted by phosphate, urea, or carbonate.

[00289] In some embodiments of W of the compounds of Formula I, when R$^{11}$ is alkyl, amino, amido, hydroxy, or alkoxy, it is substituted by phosphate, urea, or carbonate.

[00290] In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I,-X-Y-W is one of the following moieties:
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R\textsubscript{12} is a member of the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, halo, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkynyl, and unsubstituted or substituted alkenyl. In some embodiments, R\textsubscript{12} is unsubstituted or substituted aryl. In some embodiments, R\textsubscript{12} is unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, which includes but is not limited to heteroaryl having a 5 membered ring, heteroaryl having a six membered ring, heteroaryl with at least one nitrogen ring atom, heteroaryl with two nitrogen ring atoms, monocyclic heteroaryl, and bicyclic heteroaryl. In some embodiments, R\textsubscript{12} is unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkyl, which includes but is not limited to heterocycloalkyl with one nitrogen ring atom, heterocycloalkyl with one oxygen ring atom, R\textsubscript{12} is heterocycloalkyl with one sulfur ring atom, 5 membered heterocycloalkyl, 6 membered heterocycloalkyl, saturated heterocycloalkyl, unsaturated heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl having an unsaturated moiety connected to the heterocycloalkyl ring, heterocycloalkyl substituted by oxo, and heterocycloalkyl substituted by two oxo. In some embodiments, R\textsubscript{12} is unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, including but not limited to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloalkyl substituted by one oxo, cycloalkyl having an unsaturated moiety connected to the cycloalkyl ring. In some embodiments, R\textsubscript{12} is unsubstituted or substituted amido, carboxylic acid, unsubstituted or substituted acyloxy, unsubstituted or substituted alkoxy carbonyl, unsubstituted or substituted acyl, or unsubstituted or substituted sulfonamido.

In some embodiments, when R\textsubscript{12} is alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with phosphate. In some embodiments, when R\textsubscript{12} is alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with urea. In some embodiments, when R\textsubscript{12} is alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, it is substituted with carbonate.

In some embodiments, when R\textsubscript{12} is alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, amido, acyloxy, acyl, or sulfonamido, it is substituted with one or more of alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro, each of which alkyl, heteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, alkoxy, amido, amino, acyl, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or sulfonamido can itself be substituted.

In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, R\textsubscript{12} of W\textsubscript{d} is one of the following moieties:
-CN, -Br, -Cl, -I, -H, -Me, -Et, -i-Pr,
In some embodiments of the compound of Formula I, W is a pyrazolopyrimidine of Formula III:

wherein $R_1$ is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amid, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and $R_2$ is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is alkyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is alkyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is bicyclic heteroaryl. In some embodiments, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is cyan, amino, carboxylic acid, acyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, or amido.

In some embodiments, the compound of Formula I is a compound having a structure of Formula IV:

wherein $R_1$ is H, alkyl, halo, amino, amid, hydroxy, or alkoxy, and $R_2$ is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In another embodiment, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is alkyl, alkenyl, heteroaryl, aryl, or heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, $R_1$ is amino and $R_2$ is cyan, amino, carboxylic acid, alkoxy carbonyl, or amido.
In some embodiments, the compound of Formula IV is a compound of Formula IV-A:

Formula IV-A

Any of the disclosed elements and their substituents for the compounds of Formula I can be used in any combination.

In one aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; and B is a moiety of Formula II:

$$\begin{align*}
\text{Formula II} & \\
\text{wherein } W_\text{c} \text{ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl; } R^1 \text{ is H, } -F, -\text{Cl}, -\text{CN}, -\text{CH}_3, \text{isopropyl, } -\text{CF}_3, -\text{OCH}_3, \text{nitro, or phosphate; } R^2 \text{ is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; } R^5, R^6, R^7, \text{and } R^8 \text{ are H; } X
\end{align*}$$
is absent or (CH₂)₉; z is 1; Y is absent or -N(R⁹⁺); R⁹ is hydrogen, Ci-Cioalkyl, C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or C₂⁺
Cioheteroalkyl; at least one of X and Y is present; and Wₜ is pyrazolopyrimidine or purine. In some embodiments, when X and Y are present and Wₜ is purine, then -N(R⁹⁺) is -NH⁻.

[00302] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent or (CH₂)₉; z is 1; Y is absent or -N(R⁹⁺); R⁹ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present; Wₜ is:

\[
\text{[Diagram]}
\]

; R¹¹ is amino; and R¹² is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl. In some embodiments, when X and Y are present and Wₜ is purine, then -N(R⁹⁺) is -NH⁻.

[00303] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II, which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is 0, 1 or 2; X is (CH₂)₉; z is 1; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; Y is absent and Wₜ is:

\[
\text{[Diagram]}
\]

; R¹¹ is amino; and R¹² is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl.

[00304] In another aspect, R₃ is H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, or nitro; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is (CH₂)₉; z is 1; X is (CH₂)₉; z is 1; Y is -N(R⁹⁺); R⁹ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; and

\[
\text{[Diagram]}
\]

Wₜ is . In some embodiments, Y is -NH⁻.

[00305] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I R₃ is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II;

[00306] wherein Wₑ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and q is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4; R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent or (CH(R⁹⁺))₉; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R⁹⁺), or -N(R⁹⁺) CH(R⁹⁺); R⁹ is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heteroalkyl; at least one of X and Y is present; and Wₜ is
pyrazolopyrimidine or purine. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R 9)-, and Wd is purine, then Y is -NH-.

[00307] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R3 is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH3, CF3, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R1 is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH3, isopropyl, -CF3, -OCH3, nitro, or phosphate; R2 is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R5, R6, R7, and R8 are H; X is absent or (CH(R9))z; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R 9)-, or -N(R 9) CH(R9)-;

R9 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present; Wd is:

is amino; and R12 is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, aloxycarbonyl, or amido. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R 9)-, and Wd is purine, then Y is -NH-.

[00308] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R3 is H, CH3, CF3, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R1 is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH3, isopropyl, -CF3, -OCH3, nitro, or phosphate; R2 is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R5, R6, R7, and R8 are H; X is absent or (CH(R9))z; z is an integer of 1; Y is absent; R9 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; Wd is:

is amino; and R12 is H, alkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, aloxycarbonyl, or amido.

[00309] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R3 is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH3, CF3, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R1 is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH3, isopropyl, -CF3, -OCH3, nitro, or phosphate; R2 is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R5, R6, R7, and R8 are H; X is absent or (CH(R9))z; z is an integer of 1; Y is absent, -N(R 9)-, or -N(R 9) CH(R9)-; R9 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present, and Wd is:

. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R 9)-, and Wd is purine, then Y is -NH-.

[00310] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R3 is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH3, CF3, Cl, or F; B is a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R1 is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH3,
isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent; Y is -N(R⁹) CH(R⁹)-; R⁹ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; and W₄ is:

[00311] In another aspect, for the compounds of Formula I, R³ is aryl, heteroaryl, H, CH₃, CF₃, Cl, or F; B is alkyl or a moiety of Formula II which is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, R¹ is H, -F, -Cl, -CN, -CH₃, isopropyl, -CF₃, -OCH₃, nitro, or phosphate; R² is halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, or phosphate; q is 0, 1 or 2; R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are H; X is absent or (CH(R⁹))₉; z is an integer of 1, 2, 3, or 4; Y is absent, -N(R⁹)-, or -N(R⁹) CH(R⁹)-;

R⁹ is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; at least one of X and Y is present; W₄ is:

\[
\text{ formula }
\]

or \( R^{12} \) is hydrogen, halo, or amino; and \( R^{12} \) is H, alkyl, alkylnyl, alkenyl, halo, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cyano, amino, carboxylic acid, aloxycarbonyl, or amido. In some embodiments, when X is present, Y is -N(R⁹)-, and W₄ is purine, then Y is -NH-. 

[00312] Additional exemplary compounds have a sub-structure of Formula IV-A.

[00313] Some illustrative compounds of the present disclosure having a structure of Formula IV-A include those in which R³ is -H, -Cl, -F, or -CH₃ in combination with any B moiety described in Table 1, and any R¹² as described in Table 2. A compound of Formula IV-A includes any combination of R³, B, and R¹². Additional exemplary compounds of Formula IV-A are illustrated in Table 4.
Table 1. Illustrative B moieties of the compounds of Formula I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-3</td>
<td>-CH(CH₃)₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-4</td>
<td>F₃C</td>
<td>B-5</td>
<td>N-CH₃</td>
<td>B-6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-7</td>
<td>H₅C</td>
<td>B-8</td>
<td>H₃C</td>
<td>B-9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-11</td>
<td>CH₃</td>
<td>B-12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-13</td>
<td>MeO</td>
<td>B-14</td>
<td>H₃C</td>
<td>B-15</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-16</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-17</td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>B-18</td>
<td>CN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-19</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-21</td>
<td>H₃C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-22</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-23</td>
<td>NO₂</td>
<td>B-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-25</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-26</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-28</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-29</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-31</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-32</td>
<td></td>
<td>B-33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-34</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-35</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-36</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-37</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-38</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-39</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-40</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-41</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-42</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-43</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-44</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-45</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-46</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-47</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-48</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-49</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-50</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-51</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-52</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-53</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-54</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-55</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-56</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-57</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-58</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-59</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-60</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-61</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-62</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-63</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-64</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-65</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>B-66</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-67</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-68</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-69</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-70</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-71</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-72</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-73</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-74</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-75</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-76</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-77</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-78</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-79</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-80</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-81</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-82</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-83</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-84</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-85</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-86</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-87</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-88</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-89</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-90</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-91</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-92</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-93</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-94</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-95</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
<td>B-96</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Chemical Structure" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Illustrative $R_{12}^{12}$ of compounds of Formula 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R_{12}^{12}$</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R_{12}^{12}$</th>
<th>Sub-class #</th>
<th>$R_{12}^{12}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12-1</td>
<td>-CN</td>
<td>12-2</td>
<td>-Br</td>
<td>12-3</td>
<td>-Cl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-4</td>
<td>-CH$_2$CH$_3$</td>
<td>12-5</td>
<td>-CH$_3$</td>
<td>12-6</td>
<td>-CH(CH$_3$)$_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-13</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-14</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-16</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-17</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-19</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-22</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-23</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-25</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure 12-25" /></td>
<td>12-26</td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure 12-26" /></td>
<td>12-27</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure 12-27" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-28</td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure 12-28" /></td>
<td>12-29</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure 12-29" /></td>
<td>12-30</td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure 12-30" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-31</td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure 12-31" /></td>
<td>12-32</td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure 12-32" /></td>
<td>12-33</td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure 12-33" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-34</td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure 12-34" /></td>
<td>12-35</td>
<td>-H</td>
<td>12-36</td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure 12-36" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-37</td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure 12-37" /></td>
<td>12-38</td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure 12-38" /></td>
<td>12-39</td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure 12-39" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-40</td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure 12-40" /></td>
<td>12-41</td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure 12-41" /></td>
<td>12-42</td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure 12-42" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-43</td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure 12-43" /></td>
<td>12-44</td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure 12-44" /></td>
<td>12-45</td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure 12-45" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-46</td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure 12-46" /></td>
<td>12-47</td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure 12-47" /></td>
<td>12-48</td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure 12-48" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-49</td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure 12-49" /></td>
<td>12-50</td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure 12-50" /></td>
<td>12-51</td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Structure 12-51" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-52</td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Structure 12-52" /></td>
<td>12-53</td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Structure 12-53" /></td>
<td>12-54</td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Structure 12-54" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R^{12}</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R^{12}</td>
<td>Sub-class #</td>
<td>R^{12}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-55</td>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-56</td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-57</td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-58</td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-59</td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-60</td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-61</td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-62</td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-63</td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-64</td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-65</td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-66</td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-67</td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-68</td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-69</td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-70</td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-71</td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-72</td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-73</td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-74</td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-75</td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-76</td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-77</td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-78</td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-79</td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-80</td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-81</td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-82</td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-83</td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>12-84</td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other illustrative compounds of the present disclosure have a structure of Formula V-A, V-Al, or V-A2, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with \( R^3 \), which is -H, -Cl, -F, or \( CH_3 \), and \( R^9 \), which is -H, -CH_3, or -CH_2CH_3. A compound of Formula V-A, V-Al, or V-A2 includes any combination of \( R^3 \), B, and \( R^9 \).

[00315] Yet other illustrative compounds of the present disclosure have a structure of Formula V-B, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with \( R^3 \), which is -H, -Cl, -F, or \( CH_3 \), and \( R^9 \), which is -H, -CH_3, or -CH_2CH_3. A compound of Formula V-B includes any combination of \( R^3 \), B, and \( R^9 \).
Some other illustrative compounds of the present disclosure have a structure of Formula VI-A, wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, in combination with R^3, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH_3, and R^9, which is -H, -CH_3, or -CH_2CH_3. A compound of Formula VI-A includes any combination of R^3, B, and R^9.

Further illustrative compounds that can be employed as described herein have a structure of one of Formulae VII-A1, VII-A2, VIII-A1, VIII-A2, IX-A1, IX-A2, X-A1, X-A2, XI-A1, XI-A2, XII-A1, XII-A2, XIII-A1, XIII-A2, XIV-A1, XIV-A2, or XIV-A2: wherein B is a moiety described in Table 1, any R^{12} as described in Table 2, in combination with R^3, which is -H, -Cl, -F, or CH_3, R^9 which is -H, -CH_3, or -CH_2CH_3, and R^{12} which is -H, -Cl, -F, or NH_2. A compound of Formulae VII-A1, VII-A2, VIII-A1, VIII-A2, IX-A1, IX-A2, X-A1, X-A2, XI-A1, XI-A2, XII-A1, XII-A2, XIII-A1, XIII-A2, XIV-A1, XIV-A2, or XIV-A2: includes any combination of R^{12}, R^3, B, R^9 and R^{12}.

Additional exemplary compounds include but are not limited to the following:
In some embodiments, the PI3K modulator is a compound of Formula I-1:

Formula I-1

or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

Formula II

wherein $W_c$ is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

$q$ is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

$X$ is a bond or $-(\text{CH}(R^9))_z-,$ and $z$ is an integer of 1;

$Y$ is $-\text{N}(R^9)-$;

$W_d$ is:
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;
R² is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heterearyl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxycarbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of R⁹ is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

[00320] In some embodiments, the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration

[00321] In some embodiments, X is -\((CH(R^9))_z\)-, and Y is -NH-.

[00322] In some embodiments, R³ is -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CF₃, -Cl or -F.

[00323] In some embodiments, B is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{R}^1 \text{W} \text{R}^2 \text{q} \\
\end{array}
\]

Formula II

wherein W c is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
q is an integer of 0 or 1;
R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
R² is alkyl or halo;
R³ is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo; and, optionally wherein the compound has one or more of the following features:

(i) X is -\((CH(R^9))_z\)-, wherein R⁹ is methyl and z = 1; and W d is ; and/or
(ii) R³ is methyl or chloro.

[00324] In some embodiments, the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

![Formula V-A2](image)

optionally wherein
(i) B is a moiety of Formula II:
and W is aryl or cycloalkyl, and/or 
(ii) R is methyl or chloro and further, optionally wherein one or more of the following also applies: (a) R is methyl or ethyl, (b) B is substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, (c) B is substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl. In some embodiments where B is substituted phenyl, B is substituted with fluoro. In some embodiments, B is phenyl that is substituted with one fluoro in the ortho or meta position of the phenyl ring.

[00325] In some embodiments, a compound used as described herein is selected from
In some embodiments, the compound is selected from
In some embodiments, the compound is selected from

...
In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor has a formula selected from the group consisting of:

In some embodiments, the compound is the S-enantiomer having an enantiomeric purity selected from greater than about 55%, greater than about 80%, greater than about 90%, and greater than about 95%.

In certain such embodiments, the compound is selected from:

In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor has a formula selected from the group consisting of:

and

In certain such embodiments, the compound is
In other such embodiments, the compound is

![Chemical Structure]

In yet other such embodiments, the compound is

![Chemical Structure]

In some embodiments, the compound has the following structure:

![Chemical Structure]

which is also referred to herein as Compound 292.

In some embodiments, a polymorph of a compound disclosed herein is used. Exemplary polymorphs are disclosed in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2012-0184568 ("the '568 publication"), which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In one embodiment, the compound is Form A of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In another embodiment, the compound is Form B of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form C of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form D of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form E of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form F of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form G of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form H of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form I of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication. In yet another embodiment, the compound is Form J of Compound 292, as described in the '568 publication.

In specific embodiments, provided herein is a crystalline monohydrate of the free base of Compound 292, as described, for example, in the '568 application. In specific embodiments, provided herein is a pharmaceutically
acceptable form of Compound 292, which is a crystalline monohydrate of the free base of Compound 292, as
described, for example, in the '568 application.

[00339] Any of the compounds (PI3K modulators) disclosed herein can be in the form of pharmaceutically
acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, chelates, non-covalent complexes, isomers, prodrugs, isotopically labeled
derivatives, or mixtures thereof.

[00340] Chemical entities described herein can be synthesized according to exemplary methods disclosed in U.S.
Patent Publication No. 2012-0184568, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety, and/or
according to methods known in the art.

**Pharmaceutical Compositions**

[00341] In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound as
disclosed herein, or an enantiomer, a mixture of enantiomers, or a mixture of two or more diastereomers thereof, or
a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers,
prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives), and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, diluent, or carrier,
including inert solid diluents and fillers, sterile aqueous solution and various organic solvents, permeation
enhancers, solubilizers and adjuvants. In some embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition described herein
includes a second active agent such as an additional therapeutic agent, (e.g., a chemotherapeutic agent).

### 1. Formulations

[00342] Pharmaceutical compositions can be specially formulated for administration in solid or liquid form,
including those adapted for the following: oral administration, for example, drenches (aqueous or non-aqueous
solutions or suspensions), tablets (e.g., those targeted for buccal, sublingual, and systemic absorption), capsules,
boluses, powders, granules, pastes for application to the tongue, and intraduodenal routes; parenteral administration,
including intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravascular, intraperitoneal or infusion as, for
example, a sterile solution or suspension, or sustained-release formulation; topical application, for example, as a
cream, ointment, or a controlled-release patch or spray applied to the skin; intravaginally or intrarectally, for
example, as a pessary, cream, stent or foam; sublingually; ocularly; pulmonarily; local delivery by catheter or stent;
intrathecally, or nasally.

[00343] Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers which can be employed in pharmaceutical
compositions include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like),
and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils, such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters, such as ethyl oleate.
Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials, such as lecithin, by the maintenance
of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

[00344] These compositions can also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents,
dispersing agents, lubricants, and/or antioxidants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms upon the compounds
described herein can be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example,
paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid, and the like. It can also be desirable to include isotonic agents, such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like into the compositions. In addition, prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form can be brought about by the inclusion of agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

[00345] Methods of preparing these formulations or compositions include the step of bringing into association a compound described herein and/or the chemotherapeutic with the carrier and, optionally, one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association a compound as disclosed herein with liquid carriers, or finely divided solid carriers, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.


[00347] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds provided in the disclosed pharmaceutical compositions is equal to or less than about 100%, about 90%, about 80%, about 70%, about 60%, about 50%, about 40%, about 30%, about 20%, about 19%, about 18%, about 17%, about 16%, about 15%, about 14%, about 13%, about 12%, about 11%, about 10%, about 9%, about 8%, about 7%, about 6%, about 5%, about 4%, about 3%, about 2%, about 1%, about 0.5%, about 0.4%, about 0.3%, about 0.2%, about 0.1%, about 0.09%, about 0.08%, about 0.07%, about 0.06%, about 0.05%, about 0.04%, about 0.03%, about 0.02%, about 0.01%, about 0.009%, about 0.008%, about 0.007%, about 0.006%, about 0.005%, about 0.004%, about 0.003%, about 0.002%, about 0.001%, about 0.0009%, about 0.0008%, about 0.0007%, about 0.0006%, about 0.0005%, about 0.0004%, about 0.0003%, about 0.0002%, or about 0.0001%, w/w, w/v or v/v.

[00348] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is greater than about 90%, about 80%, about 70%, about 60%, about 50%, about 40%, about 30%, about 20%, about 19.75%, about 19.50%, about 19.25%, about 19%, about 18.75%, about 18.50%, about 18.25%, about 18%, about 17.75%, about 17.50%, about 17.25%, about 17%, about 16.75%, about 16.50%, about 16.25%, about 16%, about 15.75%, about 15.50%, about 15.25%, about 15%, about 14.75%, about 14.50%, about 14.25%, about 14%, about 13.75%, about 13.50%, about 13.25%, about 13%, about 12.75%, about 12.50%, about 12.25%, about 12%, about 11.75%, -92-
about 11.50%, about 11.25%, about 11%, about 10.75%, about 10.50%, about 10.25%, about 10%, about 9.75%, about 9.50%, about 9.25%, about 9%, about 8.75%, about 8.50%, about 8.25%, about 8%, about 7.75%, about 7.50%, about 7.25%, about 7%, about 6.75%, about 6.50%, about 6.25%, about 6%, about 5.75%, about 5.50%, about 5.25%, about 5%, about 4.75%, about 4.50%, about 4.25%, about 4%, about 3.75%, about 3.50%, about 3.25%, about 3%, about 2.75%, about 2.50%, about 2.25%, about 2%, about 1.75%, about 1.50%, about 1.25%, about 1%, about 0.5%, about 0.4%, about 0.3%, about 0.2%, about 0.1%, about 0.09%, about 0.08%, about 0.07%, about 0.06%, about 0.05%, about 0.04%, about 0.03%, about 0.02%, about 0.01%, about 0.009%, about 0.008%, about 0.007%, about 0.006%, about 0.005%, about 0.004%, about 0.003%, about 0.002%, or about 0.001%, w/w, w/v, or v/v.

[00349] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is in the range from approximately 0.0001% to approximately 50%, approximately 0.001% to approximately 40%, approximately 0.01% to approximately 30%, approximately 0.02% to approximately 29%, approximately 0.03% to approximately 28%, approximately 0.04% to approximately 27%, approximately 0.05% to approximately 26%, approximately 0.06% to approximately 25%, approximately 0.07% to approximately 24%, approximately 0.08% to approximately 23%, approximately 0.09% to approximately 22%, approximately 0.1% to approximately 21%, approximately 0.2% to approximately 20%, approximately 0.3% to approximately 19%, approximately 0.4% to approximately 18%, approximately 0.5% to approximately 17%, approximately 0.6% to approximately 16%, approximately 0.7% to approximately 15%, approximately 0.8% to approximately 14%, approximately 0.9% to approximately 12%, or approximately 1% to approximately 10%, w/w, w/v or v/v.

[00350] In some embodiments, the concentration of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is in the range from approximately 0.001% to approximately 10%, approximately 0.01% to approximately 5%, approximately 0.02% to approximately 4.5%, approximately 0.03% to approximately 4%, approximately 0.04% to approximately 3.5%, approximately 0.05% to approximately 3%, approximately 0.06% to approximately 2.5%, approximately 0.07% to approximately 2%, approximately 0.08% to approximately 1.5%, approximately 0.09% to approximately 1%, or approximately 0.1% to approximately 0.9%, w/w, w/v or v/v.

[00351] In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is equal to or less than about 10 g, about 9.5 g, about 9.0 g, about 8.5 g, about 8.0 g, about 7.5 g, about 7.0 g, about 6.5 g, about 6.0 g, about 5.5 g, about 5.0 g, about 4.5 g, about 4.0 g, about 3.5 g, about 3.0 g, about 2.5 g, about 2.0 g, about 1.5 g, about 1.0 g, about 0.95 g, about 0.9 g, about 0.85 g, about 0.8 g, about 0.75 g, about 0.7 g, about 0.65 g, about 0.6 g, about 0.55 g, about 0.5 g, about 0.45 g, about 0.4 g, about 0.35 g, about 0.3 g, about 0.25 g, about 0.2 g, about 0.15 g, about 0.1 g, about 0.09 g, about 0.08 g, about 0.07 g, about 0.06 g, about 0.05 g, about 0.04 g, about 0.03 g, about 0.02 g, about 0.01 g, about 0.009 g, about 0.008 g, about 0.007 g, about 0.006 g, about 0.005 g, about 0.004 g, about 0.003 g, about 0.002 g, about 0.001 g, about 0.000 g, or about 0.0001 g.
In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is more than about 0.0001 g, about 0.0002 g, about 0.0003 g, about 0.0004 g, about 0.0005 g, about 0.0006 g, about 0.0007 g, about 0.0008 g, about 0.0009 g, about 0.001 g, about 0.0015 g, about 0.002 g, about 0.0025 g, about 0.003 g, about 0.0035 g, about 0.004 g, about 0.0045 g, about 0.005 g, about 0.0055 g, about 0.006 g, about 0.0065 g, about 0.007 g, about 0.0075 g, about 0.008 g, about 0.0085 g, about 0.009 g, about 0.0095 g, about 0.01 g, about 0.015 g, about 0.02 g, about 0.025 g, about 0.03 g, about 0.035 g, about 0.04 g, about 0.045 g, about 0.05 g, about 0.055 g, about 0.06 g, about 0.065 g, about 0.07 g, about 0.075 g, about 0.08 g, about 0.085 g, about 0.09 g, about 0.095 g, about 0.1 g, about 0.15 g, about 0.2 g, about 0.25 g, about 0.3 g, about 0.35 g, about 0.4 g, about 0.45 g, about 0.5 g, about 0.55 g, about 0.6 g, about 0.65 g, about 0.7 g, about 0.75 g, about 0.8 g, about 0.85 g, about 0.9 g, about 0.95 g, about 1 g, about 1.5 g, about 2 g, about 2.5 g, about 3 g, about 3.5 g, about 4 g, about 4.5 g, about 5 g, about 5.5 g, about 6 g, about 6.5 g, about 7 g, about 7.5 g, about 8 g, about 8.5 g, about 9 g, about 9.5 g, or about 10 g.

In some embodiments, the amount of one or more of the compounds as disclosed herein is in the range of about 0.0001 to about 10 g, about 0.0005 to about 5 g, about 0.001 to about 1 g, about 0.002 to about 0.5 g, 0.005 to about 0.5 g, about 0.01 to about 0.1 g, about 0.01 to about 0.05 g, or about 0.05 to about 0.1 g.

1A. Formulations for oral administration

In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration containing a compound as disclosed herein, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for oral administration. In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration containing: (i) an effective amount of a disclosed compound; optionally (ii) an effective amount of one or more second agents; and (iii) one or more pharmaceutical excipients suitable for oral administration. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition can be a liquid pharmaceutical composition suitable for oral consumption. Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as capsules, cachets, or tablets, or liquids or aerosol sprays each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient as a powder or in granules, a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Such dosage forms can be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy, but all methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the carrier, which constitutes one or more ingredients. In general, the pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired presentation. For example, a tablet can be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with an excipient such as, but not limited to, a binder, a lubricant, an inert diluent, and/or a surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent.
The present disclosure further encompasses anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising an active ingredient, since water can facilitate the degradation of some compounds. For example, water can be added (e.g., about 5%) in the pharmaceutical arts as a means of simulating long-term storage in order to determine characteristics such as shelf-life or the stability of formulations over time. Anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms can be prepared using anhydrous or low moisture containing ingredients and low moisture or low humidity conditions. For example, pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms which contain lactose can be made anhydrous if substantial contact with moisture and/or humidity during manufacturing, packaging, and/or storage is expected. An anhydrous pharmaceutical composition can be prepared and stored such that its anhydrous nature is maintained. Accordingly, anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions can be packaged using materials known to prevent exposure to water such that they can be included in suitable formulary kits. Examples of suitable packaging include, but are not limited to, hermetically sealed foils, plastic or the like, unit dose containers, blister packs, and strip packs.

An active ingredient can be combined in an intimate admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier can take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. In preparing the pharmaceutical compositions for an oral dosage form, any of the usual pharmaceutical media can be employed as carriers, such as, for example, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents, and the like in the case of oral liquid preparations (such as suspensions, solutions, and elixirs) or aerosols; or carriers such as starches, sugars, micro-crystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, and disintegrating agents can be used in the case of oral solid preparations, in some embodiments without employing the use of lactose. For example, suitable carriers include powders, capsules, and tablets, with the solid oral preparations. In some embodiments, tablets can be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques.

Binders suitable for use in pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, corn starch, potato starch, or other starches, gelatin, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, sodium alginate, alginic acid, other alginates, powdered tragacanth, guar gum, cellulose and its derivatives (e.g., ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, carboxymethyl cellulose calcium, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, pre-gelatinized starch, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, and mixtures thereof.

Examples of suitable fillers for use in the pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, talc, calcium carbonate (e.g., granules or powder), microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, dextrates, kaolin, mannitol, silicic acid, sorbitol, starch, pre-gelatinized starch, and mixtures thereof.

Disintegrants can be used in the pharmaceutical compositions as provided herein to provide tablets that disintegrate when exposed to an aqueous environment. Too much of a disintegrant can produce tablets which can disintegrate in the bottle. Too little can be insufficient for disintegration to occur and can thus alter the rate and
extent of release of the active ingredient(s) from the dosage form. Thus, a sufficient amount of disintegrant that is neither too little nor too much to detrimentally alter the release of the active ingredient(s) can be used to form the dosage forms of the compounds disclosed herein. The amount of disintegrant used can vary based upon the type of formulation and mode of administration, and can be readily discernible to those of ordinary skill in the art. About 0.5 to about 15 weight percent of disintegrant, or about 1 to about 5 weight percent of disintegrant, can be used in the pharmaceutical composition. Disintegrants that can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polacrilin potassium, sodium starch glycolate, potato or tapioca starch, other starches, pre-gelatinized starch, other starches, clays, other algins, other celluloses, gums or mixtures thereof.

[00361] Lubricants which can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, light mineral oil, glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, polyethylene glycol, other glycols, stearic acid, sodium lauryl sulfate, talc, hydrogenated vegetable oil (e.g., peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sunflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil, and soybean oil), zinc stearate, ethyl oleate, ethyldistearate, agar, or mixtures thereof. Additional lubricants include, for example, a sylloid silica gel, a coagulated aerosol of synthetic silica, or mixtures thereof. A lubricant can optionally be added, in an amount of less than about 1 weight percent of the pharmaceutical composition.

[00362] When aqueous suspensions and/or elixirs are desired for oral administration, the active ingredient therein can be combined with various sweetening or flavoring agents, coloring matter or dyes and, for example, emulsifying and/or suspending agents, together with such diluents as water, ethanol, propylene glycol, glycerin and various combinations thereof.

[00363] The tablets can be uncoated or coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glycyril monostearate or glycyril distearate can be employed. Formulations for oral use can also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example, peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

[00364] Surfactant which can be used to form pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms include, but are not limited to, hydrophilic surfactants, lipophilic surfactants, and mixtures thereof. That is, a mixture of hydrophilic surfactants can be employed, a mixture of lipophilic surfactants can be employed, or a mixture of at least one hydrophilic surfactant and at least one lipophilic surfactant can be employed.

[00365] A suitable hydrophilic surfactant can generally have an HLB value of at least about 10, while suitable lipophilic surfactants can generally have an HLB value of or less than about 10. An empirical parameter used to characterize the relative hydrophilicity and hydrophobicity of non-ionic amphiphilic compounds is the hydrophilic-lipophilic balance ("HLB" value). Surfactants with lower HLB values are more lipophilic or hydrophobic, and have greater solubility in oils, while surfactants with higher HLB values are more hydrophilic, and have greater solubility
in aqueous solutions. Hydrophilic surfactants are generally considered to be those compounds having an HLB value greater than about 10, as well as anionic, cationic, or zwitterionic compounds for which the HLB scale is not generally applicable. Similarly, lipophilic (i.e., hydrophobic) surfactants are compounds having an HLB value equal to or less than about 10. However, HLB value of a surfactant is merely a rough guide generally used to enable formulation of industrial, pharmaceutical and cosmetic emulsions.

[00366] Hydrophilic surfactants can be either ionic or non-ionic. Suitable ionic surfactants include, but are not limited to, alkylammonium salts; fusidic acid salts; fatty acid derivatives of amino acids, oligopeptides, and polypeptides; glyceride derivatives of amino acids, oligopeptides, and polypeptides; lecithins and hydrogenated lecithins; lysolecithins and hydrogenated lysolecithins; phospholipids and derivatives thereof; lysophospholipids and derivatives thereof; carnitine fatty acid ester salts; salts of alkylsulfates; fatty acid salts; sodium docusate; acylactylates; mono- and di-acetylated tartaric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; succinylated mono- and di-glycerides; citric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; and mixtures thereof.

[00367] Within the aforementioned group, ionic surfactants include, by way of example: lecithins, lysolecithin, phospholipids, lysophospholipids and derivatives thereof; carnitine fatty acid ester salts; salts of alkylsulfates; fatty acid salts; sodium docusate; acylactylates; mono- and di-acetylated tartaric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; succinylated mono- and di-glycerides; citric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides; and mixtures thereof.

[00368] Ionic surfactants can be the ionized forms of lecithin, lysolecithin, phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidylglycerol, phosphatidic acid, phosphatidylserine, lysophosphatidylcholine, lysophosphatidylethanolamine, lysophosphatidylglycerol, lysophosphatidic acid, lysophosphatidylserine, PEG-phosphatidylethanolamine, PVP-phosphatidylethanolamine, lactyl esters of fatty acids, stearoyl-2-lactylate, stearoyl lactylate, succinylated monoglycerides, mono/diacetylated tartaric acid esters of mono/diglycerides, citric acid esters of mono/diglycerides, cholylsarcosine, caproate, caprylate, caprate, laurate, myristate, palmitate, oleate, ricinoleate, linoleate, linolenate, stearate, lauryl sulfate, teraceyctyl sulfate, docusate, lauroyl carnitines, palmitoyl carnitines, myristoyl carnitines, and salts and mixtures thereof.

[00369] Hydrophilic non-ionic surfactants can include, but are not limited to, alkylglucosides; alkylmaltosides; alkylthioglucosides; lauryl macrogolglycerides; polyoxyalkylene alkyl ethers such as polyethylene glycol alkyl ethers; polyoxyalkylene alkylphenols such as polyethylene glycol alkyl phenols; polyoxyalkylene alkyl phenol fatty acid esters such as polyethylene glycol fatty acids monoesters and polyethylene glycol fatty acids diesters; polyethylene glycol glycerol fatty acid esters; polyglycerol fatty acid esters; polyoxyalkylene sorbitan fatty acid esters such as polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters; hydrophilic transesterification products of a polyol with at least one member of glycerides, vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, fatty acids, and sterols; polyoxyethylene sterols, derivatives, and analogues thereof; polyoxyethylated vitamins and derivatives thereof; polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymers; and mixtures thereof; polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters and hydrophilic transesterification products of a polyol with at least one member of triglycerides, vegetable
oils, and hydrogenated vegetable oils. The polyol can be glycerol, ethylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, sorbitol, propylene glycol, pentaerythritol, or a saccharide.

[00370] Other hydrophilic-non-ionic surfactants include, without limitation, PEG-10 laurate, PEG-12 laurate, PEG-20 laurate, PEG-32 laurate, PEG-32 dilaurate, PEG-12 oleate, PEG-20 oleate, PEG-20 dioleate, PEG-32 oleate, PEG-200 oleate, PEG-400 oleate, PEG-15 stearate, PEG-32 distearate, PEG-40 stearate, PEG-100 stearate, PEG-20 dilaurate, PEG-25 glyceryl trioleate, PEG-32 dioleate, PEG-20 glyceryl laurate, PEG-30 glyceryl laurate, PEG-20 glyceryl stearate, PEG-20 glyceryl oleate, PEG-30 glyceryl oleate, PEG-30 glyceryl laurate, PEG-40 glyceryl laurate, PEG-40 palm kernel oil, PEG-50 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-40 castor oil, PEG-35 castor oil, PEG-60 castor oil, PEG-40 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-60 hydrogenated castor oil, PEG-60 corn oil, PEG-6 caprate/caprylate glycerides, PEG-8 caprate/caprylate glycerides, polyglyceryl-10 laurate, PEG-30 cholesterol, PEG-25 phyto sterol, PEG-30 soya sterol, PEG-20 trioleate, PEG-40 sorbitan oleate, PEG-80 sorbitan laurate, polysorbate 20, polysorbate 80, POE-9 lauryl ether, POE-23 lauryl ether, POE-10 oleyl ether, POE-20 oleyl ether, POE-20 stearyl ether, tocopheryl PEG-100 succinate, PEG-24 cholesterol, polyglyceryl-10 oleate, Tween 40, Tween 60, sucrose monostearate, sucrose monolaurate, sucrose monopalmitate, PEG 10-100 nonyl phenol series, PEG 15-100 octyl phenol series, and poloxamers.

[00371] Suitable lipophilic surfactants include, by way of example only: fatty alcohols; glycerol fatty acid esters; acetylated glycerol fatty acid esters; lower alcohol fatty acids esters; propylene glycol fatty acid esters; sorbitan fatty acid esters; polyethylene glycol sorbitan fatty acid esters; sterols and sterol derivatives; polyoxyethylated sterols and sterol derivatives; polyethylene glycol alkyl ethers; sugar esters; sugar ethers; lactic acid derivatives of mono- and di-glycerides; hydrophobic transesterification products of a polyol with at least one member of glycerides, vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, fatty acids and sterols; oil-soluble vitamins/vitamin derivatives; and mixtures thereof. Within this group, non-limiting examples of lipophilic surfactants include glycerol fatty acid esters, propylene glycol fatty acid esters, and mixtures thereof, or are hydrophobic transesterification products of a polyol with at least one member of vegetable oils, hydrogenated vegetable oils, and triglycerides.

[00372] In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition can include a solubilizer to ensure good solubilization and/or dissolution of a compound as provided herein and to minimize precipitation of the compound. This can be especially important for pharmaceutical compositions for non-oral use, e.g., pharmaceutical compositions for injection. A solubilizer can also be added to increase the solubility of the hydrophilic drug and/or other components, such as surfactants, or to maintain the pharmaceutical composition as a stable or homogeneous solution or dispersion.

[00373] Examples of suitable solubilizers include, but are not limited to, the following: alcohols and polyols, such as ethanol, isopropanol, butanol, benzyl alcohol, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, butanediols and isomers thereof, glycerol, pentaerythritol, sorbitol, mannitol, transcutol, dimethyl isosorbide, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, polyvinylalcohol, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and other cellulose derivatives, cyclodextrins and
cyclodextrin derivatives; ethers of polyethylene glycols having an average molecular weight of about 200 to about 6000, such as tetrahydrofururyl alcohol PEG ether (glycofurol) or methoxy PEG; amides and other nitrogen-containing compounds such as 2-pyrrolidone, 2-piperidone, ε-caprolactam, N-alkylpyrrolidone, N-hydroxyalkylpyrrolidone, N-alkylpiperidone, N-alkylcaprolactam, dimethylacetamide and polyvinylpyrrolidone; esters such as ethyl propionate, tributylcitrate, acetyl triethylcitrate, acetyl tributyl citrate, triethylcitrate, ethyl oleate, ethyl caprylate, ethyl butyrate, triacetin, propylene glycol monoacetate, propylene glycol diacetate, ε-caprolactone and isomers thereof, δ-valerolactone and isomers thereof, β-butyrolactone and isomers thereof; and other solubilizers known in the art, such as dimethyl acetamide, dimethyl isosorbide, N-methyl pyrrolidones, monoocotainoin, diethylene glycol monoethyl ether, and water.

Mixtures of solubilizers can also be used. Examples include, but not limited to, triacetin, triethylcitrate, ethyl oleate, ethyl caprylate, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, N-hydroxyethylpyrrolidone, polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cyclodextrins, ethanol, polyethylene glycol 200-100, glycofurol, transcutol, propylene glycol, and dimethyl isosorbide. In some embodiments, solubilizers include sorbitol, glycerol, triacetin, ethyl alcohol, PEG-400, glycofurol and propylene glycol.

The amount of solubilizer that can be included is not particularly limited. The amount of a given solubilizer can be limited to a bioacceptable amount, which can be readily determined by one of skill in the art. In some circumstances, it can be advantageous to include amounts of solubilizers far in excess of bioacceptable amounts, for example to maximize the concentration of the drug, with excess solubilizer removed prior to providing the pharmaceutical composition to a subject using conventional techniques, such as distillation or evaporation. Thus, if present, the solubilizer can be in a weight ratio of about 10%, 25%, 50%, 100%, or up to about 200% by weight, based on the combined weight of the drug, and other excipients. If desired, very small amounts of solubilizer can also be used, such as about 5%, 2%, 1% or even less. Typically, the solubilizer can be present in an amount of about 1% to about 100%, more typically about 5% to about 25% by weight.

The pharmaceutical composition can further include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable additives and excipients. Such additives and excipients include, without limitation, detackifiers, anti-foaming agents, buffering agents, polymers, antioxidants, preservatives, chelating agents, viscomodulators, tonicifiers, flavorants, colorants, oils, odorants, opacifiers, suspending agents, binders, fillers, plasticizers, lubricants, and mixtures thereof.

Exemplary preservatives can include antioxidants, chelating agents, antimicrobial preservatives, antifungal preservatives, alcohol preservatives, acidic preservatives, and other preservatives. Exemplary antioxidants include, but are not limited to, alpha tocopherol, ascorbic acid, acorbly palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, monothioglycerol, potassium metabisulfite, propionic acid, propyl gallate, sodium ascorbate, sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, and sodium sulfate. Exemplary chelating agents include ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), citric acid monohydrate, disodium edetate, dipotassium edetate, edetic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, phosphoric acid, sodium edetate, tartaric acid, and trisodium edetate.

Exemplary antimicrobial preservatives include, but are not limited to, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium...
chloride, benzyl alcohol, bronopol, cetrimide, cetylpyridinium chloride, chlorhexidine, chlorobutanol, chlorocresol, chloroxylenol, cresol, ethyl alcohol, glycerin, hexetidine, imidurea, phenol, phenoxyethanol, phenylethyl alcohol, phenylmercuric nitrate, propylene glycol, and thimerosal. Exemplary antifungal preservatives include, but are not limited to, butyl paraben, methyl paraben, ethyl paraben, propyl paraben, benzoic acid, hydroxybenzoic acid, potassium benzoate, potassium sorbate, sodium benzoate, sodium propionate, and sorbic acid. Exemplary alcohol preservatives include, but are not limited to, ethanol, polyethylene glycol, phenol, phenolic compounds, bisphenol, chlorobutanol, hydroxybenzoate, and phenylethyl alcohol. Exemplary acidic preservatives include, but are not limited to, vitamin A, vitamin C, vitamin E, beta-carotene, citric acid, acetic acid, dehydroacetic acid, ascorbic acid, sorbic acid, and phytic acid. Other preservatives include, but are not limited to, tocopherol, tocopherol acetate, deteroxide mesylate, cetrimide, butylated hydroxyanisol (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), ethylenediamine, sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), sodium lauryl ether sulfate (SLES), sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, potassium sulfite, potassium metabisulfite, Glydant Plus, Phenonip, methylparaben, Germall II, Neolone, Kathon, and Euxyl. In certain embodiments, the preservative is an anti-oxidant. In other embodiments, the preservative is a chelating agent.

[00378] Exemplary oils include, but are not limited to, almond, apricot kernel, avocado, babassu, bergamot, black current seed, borage, cade, camomile, canola, caraway, carnauba, castor, cinnamon, cocoa butter, coconut, cod liver, coffee, corn, cotton seed, emu, eucalyptus, evening primrose, fish, flaxseed, geraniol, gourd, grape seed, hazel nut, hyssop, isopropyl myristate, jojoba, kukui nut, lavender, lemon, litsea cubeba, macademia nut, mallow, mango seed, meadowfoam seed, mink, nutmeg, olive, orange, orange roughy, palm, palm kernel, peach kernel, peanut, poppy seed, pumpkin seed, rapeseed, rice bran, rosemary, safflower, sandalwood, sasquana, savoury, sea buckthorn, sesame, shea butter, silicone, soybean, sunflower, tea tree, thistle, tsubaki, vetiver, walnut, and wheat germ oils. Exemplary oils also include, but are not limited to, butyl stearate, caprylic triglyceride, capric triglyceride, cyclomethicone, diethyl sebacate, dimethicone 360, isopropyl myristate, mineral oil, octyldecanol, oleyl alcohol, silicone oil, and combinations thereof.

[00379] In addition, an acid or a base can be incorporated into the pharmaceutical composition to facilitate processing, to enhance stability, or for other reasons. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable bases include amino acids, amino acid esters, ammonium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, sodium hydrogen carbonate, aluminum hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, magnesium aluminum silicate, synthetic aluminum silicate, synthetic hydrocalcite, magnesium aluminum hydroxide, diisopropylethylamine, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, triethanolamine, triethyamine, trisopropanolamine, trimethylamine, tris(hydroxymethyl)-aminomethane (TRIS) and the like. Also suitable are bases that are salts of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid, such as acetic acid, acrylic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, alkanesulfonic acid, amino acids, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, boric acid, butyric acid, carbonic acid, citric acid, fatty acids, formic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, hydroquinonosulfonic acid, isoascorbic acid, lactic acid, maleic acid, oxalic acid, para-bromophenylsulfonic acid, propionic acid, p-toluencesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tannic acid, tartaric acid,
thioglycolic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, uric acid, and the like. Salts of polyprotic acids, such as sodium phosphate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, and sodium dihydrogen phosphate can also be used. When the base is a salt, the cation can be any convenient and pharmaceutically acceptable cation, such as ammonium, alkali metals, alkaline earth metals, and the like. Examples can include, but not limited to, sodium, potassium, lithium, magnesium, calcium and ammonium.

[00380] Suitable acids are pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic acids. Examples of suitable inorganic acids include hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydriodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, boric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like. Examples of suitable organic acids include acetic acid, acrylic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, alkanesulfonic acids, amino acids, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, boric acid, butyric acid, carbonic acid, citric acid, fatty acids, formic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, hydroquinosulfonic acid, isoascorbic acid, lactic acid, maleic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, para-bromophenylsulfonic acid, propionic acid, p-toluensulfonic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tannic acid, tartaric acid, thioglycolic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, uric acid and the like.

IV. Formulations for Parenteral Administration

[00381] In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration containing a compound as disclosed herein, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for parenteral administration. In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration containing: (i) an effective amount of a disclosed compound; optionally (ii) an effective amount of one or more second agents; and (iii) one or more pharmaceutical excipients suitable for parenteral administration. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

[00382] The forms in which the disclosed pharmaceutical compositions can be incorporated for administration by injection include aqueous or oil suspensions, or emulsions, with sesame oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, or peanut oil, as well as elixirs, mannitol, dextrose, or a sterile aqueous solution, and similar pharmaceutical vehicles.

[00383] Aqueous solutions in saline are also conventionally used for injection. Ethanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like (and suitable mixtures thereof), cyclodextrin derivatives, and vegetable oils can also be employed.

[00384] Aqueous solutions in saline are also conventionally used for injection. Ethanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like (and suitable mixtures thereof), cyclodextrin derivatives, and vegetable oils can also be employed. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, for the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like.

[00385] Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating a compound as disclosed herein in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various other ingredients as enumerated above, as appropriate, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients
into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the appropriate other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, certain methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

[00386] The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use. Injectable compositions can contain from about 0.1 to about 5% w/w of a compound as disclosed herein.

1C. Formulations for Topical Administration

[00387] In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for topical (e.g., transdermal) administration containing a compound as disclosed herein, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for topical administration. In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for topical administration containing: (i) an effective amount of a disclosed compound; optionally (ii) an effective amount of one or more second agents; and (iii) one or more pharmaceutical excipients suitable for topical administration. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

[00388] Pharmaceutical compositions provided herein can be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, or liquid forms suitable for local or topical administration, such as gels, water soluble jellies, creams, lotions, suspensions, foams, powders, slurries, ointments, solutions, oils, pastes, suppositories, sprays, emulsions, saline solutions, dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO)-based solutions. In general, carriers with higher densities are capable of providing an area with a prolonged exposure to the active ingredients. In contrast, a solution formulation can provide more immediate exposure of the active ingredient to the chosen area.

[00389] The pharmaceutical compositions also can comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients, which are compounds that allow increased penetration of, or assist in the delivery of, therapeutic molecules across the stratum corneum permeability barrier of the skin. There are many of these penetration-enhancing molecules known to those trained in the art of topical formulation. Examples of such carriers and excipients include, but are not limited to, humectants (e.g., urea), glycols (e.g., propylene glycol), alcohols (e.g., ethanol), fatty acids (e.g., oleic acid), surfactants (e.g., isopropyl myristate and sodium lauryl sulfate), pyrrolidones, glycerol monolaurate, sulfoxides, terpenes (e.g., menthol), amines, amides, alkanes, alkanols, water, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

[00390] Another exemplary formulation for use in the disclosed methods employs transdermal delivery devices ("patches"). Such transdermal patches can be used to provide continuous or discontinuous infusion of a compound as provided herein in controlled amounts, either with or without another agent.

[00391] The construction and use of transdermal patches for the delivery of pharmaceutical agents is well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,023,252, 4,992,445 and 5,001,139. Such patches can be constructed for continuous, pulsatile, or on demand delivery of pharmaceutical agents.
Suitable devices for use in delivering intradermal pharmaceutically acceptable compositions described herein include short needle devices such as those described in U.S. Patents 4,886,499; 5,190,521; 5,328,483; 5,527,288; 4,270,537; 5,015,235; 5,141,496; and 5,417,662. Intradermal compositions can be administered by devices which limit the effective penetration length of a needle into the skin, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/34850 and functional equivalents thereof. Jet injection devices which deliver liquid vaccines to the dermis via a liquid jet injector and/or via a needle which pierces the stratum corneum and produces a jet which reaches the dermis are suitable. Jet injection devices are described, for example, in U.S. Patents 5,480,381; 5,599,302; 5,334,144; 5,993,412; 5,649,912; 5,569,189; 5,704,911; 5,383,851; 5,893,397; 5,466,220; 5,339,163; 5,312,335; 5,503,627; 5,064,413; 5,520,639; 4,596,556; 4,790,824; 4,941,880; 4,940,460; and PCT publications WO 97/37705 and WO 97/13537. Ballistic powder/particle delivery devices which use compressed gas to accelerate vaccine in powder form through the outer layers of the skin to the dermis are suitable. Alternatively or additionally, conventional syringes can be used in the classical mantoux method of intradermal administration.

Topically-administrable formulations can, for example, comprise from about 1% to about 10% (w/w) of a compound provided herein relative to the total weight of the formulation, although the concentration of the compound provided herein in the formulation can be as high as the solubility limit of the compound in the solvent. In some embodiments, topically-administrable formulations can, for example, comprise from about 1% to about 9% (w/w) of a compound provided herein, such as from about 1% to about 8% (w/w), further such as from about 1% to about 7% (w/w), further such as from about 1% to about 6% (w/w), further such as from about 1% to about 5% (w/w), further such as from about 1% to about 4% (w/w), further such as from about 1% to about 3% (w/w), and further such as from about 1% to about 2% (w/w) of a compound provided herein. Formulations for topical administration can further comprise one or more of the additional pharmaceutically acceptable excipients described herein.

ID. Formulations for Inhalation Administration

In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for inhalation administration containing a compound as disclosed herein, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for topical administration. In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for inhalation administration containing: (i) an effective amount of a disclosed compound; optionally (ii) an effective amount of one or more second agents; and (iii) one or more pharmaceutical excipients suitable for inhalation administration. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

Pharmaceutical compositions for inhalation or insufflation include solutions and suspensions in pharmaceutically acceptable, aqueous or organic solvents, or mixtures thereof, and powders. The liquid or solid pharmaceutical compositions can contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients as described herein. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered by the oral or nasal respiratory route for local or systemic effect. Pharmaceutical compositions in pharmaceutically acceptable solvents can be nebulized by use of inert gases. Nebulized solutions can be inhaled directly from the nebulizing device or the nebulizing device
can be attached to a face mask tent, or intermittent positive pressure breathing machine. Solution, suspension, or powder pharmaceutical compositions can be administered, e.g., orally or nasally, from devices that deliver the formulation in an appropriate manner.

**IE. Formulations for Ocular Administration**

[00396] In some embodiments, the disclosure provides a pharmaceutical composition for treating ophthalmic disorders. The pharmaceutical composition can contain an effective amount of a compound as disclosed herein and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for ocular administration. Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for ocular administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as drops or sprays each containing a predetermined amount of an active ingredient a solution, or a suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, an oil-in-water emulsion, or a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. Other administration forms include intraocular injection, intravitreal injection, topically, or through the use of a drug eluting device, microcapsule, implant, or microfluidic device. In some cases, the compounds as disclosed herein are administered with a carrier or excipient that increases the intraocular penetration of the compound such as an oil and water emulsion with colloid particles having an oily core surrounded by an interfacial film. It is contemplated that all local routes to the eye can be used including topical, subconjunctival, periocular, retrobulbar, subtenon, intracameral, intravitreal, intraocular, subretinal, juxtascleral and suprachoroidal administration. Systemic or parenteral administration can be feasible including, but not limited to intravenous, subcutaneous, and oral delivery. An exemplary method of administration will be intravitreal or subtenon injection of solutions or suspensions, or intravitreal or subtenon placement of bioerodible or non-bioerodible devices, or by topical ocular administration of solutions or suspensions, or posterior juxtascleral administration of a gel or cream formulation.

[00397] Eye drops can be prepared by dissolving the active ingredient in a sterile aqueous solution such as physiological saline, buffering solution, etc., or by combining powder compositions to be dissolved before use. Other vehicles can be chosen, as is known in the art, including, but not limited to: balance salt solution, saline solution, water soluble polyethers such as polyethylene glycol, polyvinyls, such as polyvinyl alcohol and povidone, cellulose derivatives such as methylcellulose and hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, petroleum derivatives such as mineral oil and white petrolatum, animal fats such as lanolin, polymers of acrylic acid such as carboxypolymethylene gel, vegetable fats such as peanut oil and polysaccharides such as dextrins, and glycosaminoglycans such as sodium hyaluronate. In some embodiments, additives ordinarily used in the eye drops can be added. Such additives include isotonizing agents (e.g., sodium chloride, etc.), buffer agent (e.g., boric acid, sodium monohydrogen phosphate, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, etc.), preservatives (e.g., benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, chlorobutanol, etc.), thickeners (e.g., saccharide such as lactose, mannitol, maltose, etc.; e.g., hyaluronic acid or its salt such as sodium hyaluronate, potassium hyaluronate, etc.; e.g., mucopolysaccharide such as chondroitin sulfate, etc.; e.g., sodium polyacrylate, carboxyvinyl polymer, crosslinked polyacrylate, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, hydroxy propyl methylcellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxy propyl cellulose or other agents known to those skilled in the art).
In some cases, the colloid particles include at least one cationic agent and at least one non-ionic surfactant such as a poloxamer, tyloxapol, a polysorbate, a polyoxyethylene castor oil derivative, a sorbitan ester, or a polyoxyl stearate. In some cases, the cationic agent is an alkylamine, a tertiary alkyl amine, a quaternary ammonium compound, a cationic lipid, an amino alcohol, a biguanidine salt, a cationic compound or a mixture thereof. In some cases, the cationic agent is a biguanidine salt such as chlorhexidine, polyaminopropyl biguanidine, phenformin, alkylbiguanidine, or a mixture thereof. In some cases, the quaternary ammonium compound is a benzalkonium halide, lauralkonium halide, cetrimide, hexadecyltrimethylammonium halide, tetradecyltrimethylammonium halide, dodecyltrimethylammonium halide, cetrimonium halide, benzethonium halide, behenalkonium halide, cetalkonium halide, cetethyldimonium halide, cetylpyridinium halide, benzdodecinium halide, chlorallyl methenamine halide, myristalkonium halide, stearalkonium halide or a mixture of two or more thereof. In some cases, cationic agent is a benzalkonium chloride, lauralkonium chloride, benzdodecinium bromide, benzenethonium chloride, hexadecyltrimethylammonium bromide, tetradecyltrimethylammonium bromide, dodecyltrimethylammonium bromide or a mixture of two or more thereof.

In some cases, the oil phase is mineral oil and light mineral oil, medium chain triglycerides (MCT), coconut oil, hydrogenated oils comprising hydrogenated cottonseed oil, hydrogenated palm oil, hydrogenate castor oil or hydrogenated soybean oil; polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil derivatives comprising polyoxy-40 hydrogenated castor oil, polyoxy-60 hydrogenated castor oil or polyoxy-100 hydrogenated castor oil.

IF. Formulations for Controlled Release Administration

In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for controlled release administration containing a compound as disclosed herein, and a pharmaceutical excipient suitable for controlled release administration. In some embodiments, provided herein are pharmaceutical compositions for controlled release administration containing: (i) an effective amount of a disclosed compound; optionally (ii) an effective amount of one or more second agents; and (iii) one or more pharmaceutical excipients suitable for controlled release administration. In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further contains: (iv) an effective amount of a third agent.

Active agents such as the compounds provided herein can be administered by controlled release means or by delivery devices that are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Examples include, but are not limited to, those described in U.S. Patent Nos.: 3,845,770; 3,916,899; 3,536,809; 3,598,123; and 4,008,719; 5,674,533; 5,059,595; 5,591,767; 5,120,548; 5,073,543; 5,639,476; 5,354,556; 5,639,480; 5,733,566; 5,739,108; 5,891,474; 5,922,356; 5,972,891; 5,980,945; 5,993,855; 6,045,830; 6,087,324; 6,113,943; 6,197,350; 6,248,363; 6,264,970; 6,267,981; 6,376,461; 6,419,961; 6,589,548; 6,613,358; 6,699,500 each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Such dosage forms can be used to provide slow or controlled release of one or more active agents using, for example, hydropropylmethyl cellulose, other polymer matrices, gels, permeable membranes, osmotic systems, multilayer coatings, microparticles, liposomes, microspheres, or a combination thereof to provide the desired release profile in varying proportions. Suitable controlled release formulations known to those of ordinary skill in the art,
including those described herein, can be readily selected for use with the active agents provided herein. Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions provided encompass single unit dosage forms suitable for oral administration such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gelcaps, and caplets that are adapted for controlled release.

[00401] All controlled release pharmaceutical products have a common goal of improving drug therapy over that achieved by their non controlled counterparts. In some embodiments, the use of a controlled release preparation in medical treatment is characterized by a minimum of drug substance being employed to cure or control the disease, disorder, or condition in a minimum amount of time. Advantages of controlled release formulations include extended activity of the drug, reduced dosage frequency, and increased subject compliance. In addition, controlled release formulations can be used to affect the time of onset of action or other characteristics, such as blood levels of the drug, and can thus affect the occurrence of side (e.g., adverse) effects.

[00402] In some embodiments, controlled release formulations are designed to initially release an amount of a compound as disclosed herein that promptly produces the desired therapeutic effect, and gradually and continually release other amounts of the compound to maintain this level of therapeutic or prophylactic effect over an extended period of time. In order to maintain this constant level of the compound in the body, the compound should be released from the dosage form at a rate that will replace the amount of drug being metabolized and excreted from the body. Controlled release of an active agent can be stimulated by various conditions including, but not limited to, pH, temperature, enzymes, water, or other physiological conditions or compounds.

[00403] In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition can be administered using intravenous infusion, an implantable osmotic pump, a transdermal patch, liposomes, or other modes of administration. In one embodiment, a pump can be used (see, Sefton, CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng. 14:201 (1987); Buchwald et al., Surgery 88:507 (1980); Saudek et al, N. Engl. J. Med. 321:574 (1989)). In another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used. In yet another embodiment, a controlled release system can be placed in a subject at an appropriate site determined by a practitioner of skill, e.g., thus requiring only a fraction of the systemic dose (see, e.g., Goodson, Medical Applications of Controlled Release, 115-138 (vol. 2, 1984). Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer, Science 249:1527-1533 (1990). The one or more active agents can be dispersed in a solid inner matrix, e.g., polymethylmethacrylate, polybutylmethacrylate, plasticized or unplasticized polyvinylchloride, plasticized nylon, plasticized polyethylene terephthalate, natural rubber, polyisoprene, polyisobutylene, polybutadiene, polyethylene, ethylene-vinylacetate copolymers, silicone rubbers, polydimethylsiloxanes, silicone carbonate copolymers, hydrophilic polymers such as hydrogels of esters of acrylic and methacrylic acid, collagen, cross-linked polyvinylalcohol and cross-linked partially hydrolyzed polyvinyl acetate, that is surrounded by an outer polymeric membrane, e.g., polyethylene, polypropylene, ethylene/propane copolymers, ethylene/ethyl acrylate copolymers, ethylene/vinylacetate copolymers, silicone rubbers, polydimethyl siloxanes, neoprene rubber, chlorinated polyethylene, polyvinylchloride, vinylchloride copolymers with vinyl acetate, vinylidene chloride, ethylene and propylene, ionomer polyethylene terephthalate, butyl rubber epichlorohydrin rubbers, ethylene/vinyl alcohol copolymer, ethylene/vinyl acetate/vinyl alcohol terpolymer, and
ethylene/vinylxyloethanol copolymer, that is insoluble in body fluids. The one or more active agents then diffuse through the outer polymeric membrane in a release rate controlling step. The percentage of active agent in such parenteral compositions is highly dependent on the specific nature thereof, as well as the needs of the subject.

2. Dosages

A compound described herein can be delivered in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable compositions which comprise a therapeutically effective amount of one or more compounds described herein and/or one or more additional therapeutic agents such as a chemotherapeutic, formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. In some instances, the compound described herein and the additional therapeutic agent are administered in separate pharmaceutical compositions and can (e.g., because of different physical and/or chemical characteristics) be administered by different routes (e.g., one therapeutic is administered orally, while the other is administered intravenously). In other instances, the compound described herein and the additional therapeutic agent can be administered separately, but via the same route (e.g., both orally or both intravenously). In still other instances, the compound described herein and the additional therapeutic agent can be administered in the same pharmaceutical composition.

The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of factors including, for example, the activity of the particular compound employed, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion or metabolism of the particular compound being employed, the rate and extent of absorption, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compound employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts.

In general, a suitable daily dose of a compound described herein and/or a chemotherapeutic will be that amount of the compound which, in some embodiments, can be the lowest dose effective to produce a therapeutic effect. Such an effective dose will generally depend upon the factors described herein. Generally, doses of the compounds described herein for a patient, when used for the indicated effects, can range from about 1 mg to about 1000 mg, about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg per day, about 0.1 mg to about 500 mg per day, about 1 mg to about 500 mg per day, about 5 mg to about 500 mg per day, about 0.01 mg to about 200 mg per day, about 0.1 mg to about 200 mg per day, about 1 mg to about 200 mg per day, about 5 mg to about 200 mg per day, about 0.01 mg to about 100 mg per day, about 0.1 mg to about 100 mg per day, about 1 mg to about 100 mg per day, about 5 mg to about 100 mg per day, about 0.01 mg to about 50 mg per day, about 0.1 mg to about 50 mg per day, about 1 mg to about 50 mg per day, about 5 mg to about 50 mg per day, about 0.01 mg to about 40 mg, about 5 mg to about 30 mg, about 5 mg to about 25 mg, or about 5 mg to about 20 mg per day. An exemplary dosage is about 0.1 to 100 mg per day.

Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical compositions described herein can be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being toxic to the patient. In some instances, dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range can be more than adequate, while in other cases still
larger doses can be employed without causing any harmful side effect, e.g., by dividing such larger doses into several small doses for administration throughout the day.

[00407] In some embodiments, the compounds can be administered daily, every other day, three times a week, twice a week, weekly, or bi-weekly. The dosing schedule can include a "drug holiday," e.g., the drug can be administered for two weeks on, one week off, or three weeks on, one week off, or four weeks on, one week off, etc., or continuously, without a drug holiday. The compounds can be administered orally, intravenously, intraperitoneally, topically, transdermally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intranasally, sublingually, or by any other route.

[00408] In some embodiments, a compound as provided herein is administered in multiple doses. Dosing can be about once, twice, three times, four times, five times, six times, or more than six times per day. Dosing can be about once a month, about once every two weeks, about once a week, or about once every other day. In another embodiment, a compound as disclosed herein and another agent are administered together from about once per day to about 6 times per day. In another embodiment, the administration of a compound as provided herein and an agent continues for less than about 7 days. In yet another embodiment, the administration continues for more than about 6 days, about 10 days, about 14 days, about 28 days, about two months, about six months, or about one year. In some cases, continuous dosing is achieved and maintained as long as necessary.

[00409] Administration of the pharmaceutical compositions as disclosed herein can continue as long as necessary. In some embodiments, an agent as disclosed herein is administered for more than about 1, about 2, about 3, about 4, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 14, about 21, or about 28 days. In some embodiments, an agent as disclosed herein is administered for less than about 28, about 21, about 14, about 7, about 6, about 5, about 4, about 3, about 2, or about 1 day. In some embodiments, an agent as disclosed herein is administered for about 1, about 2, about 3, about 4, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 14, about 21, or about 28 days. In some embodiments, an agent as disclosed herein is administered chronically on an ongoing basis, e.g., for the treatment of chronic effects.

[00410] Since the compounds described herein can be administered in combination with other treatments (such as additional chemotherapeutics, radiation or surgery), the doses of each agent or therapy can be lower than the corresponding dose for single-agent therapy. The dose for single-agent therapy can range from, for example, about 0.0001 to about 200 mg, or about 0.001 to about 100 mg, or about 0.01 to about 100 mg, or about 0.1 to about 100 mg, or about 1 to about 50 mg per day.

[00411] When a compound provided herein, is administered in a pharmaceutical composition that comprises one or more agents, and the agent has a shorter half-life than the compound provided herein unit dose forms of the agent and the compound provided herein can be adjusted accordingly.

[00412] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof), wherein the PI3K modulator is in the amount of about 0.5 mg, about 1 mg, about 2 mg, about 3 mg, about 4 mg, about 5 mg, about 6 mg, about 7 mg, about 8 mg, about 9 mg, about 10 mg, about 15 mg, about 20 mg, about
25 mg, about 30 mg, about 35 mg, about 40 mg, about 45 mg, about 50 mg, about 60 mg, about 75 mg, about 80 mg, or about 100 mg. In exemplary embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof) is administered once daily. In exemplary embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof) is administered twice daily. In exemplary embodiments, a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof) is administered in a 28-day cycle.

[00413] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof), which is prepared for oral delivery.

[00414] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition (e.g., a tablet or a capsule) comprising a PI3K modulator provided herein (e.g., Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof), and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier. In exemplary embodiments, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier in the composition is one or more of microcrystalline cellulose (e.g., silicified microcrystalline cellulose), crospovidone, and/or magnesium stearate.

Methods of Treatment and Prevention

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method for treating or preventing a specific type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific type of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. The PI3K isoforms include one or more of PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the specific type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific type of hematologic malignancy, has a high expression level of PI3K-8, or PI3K-γ, or both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method for treating or preventing a specific sub-type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific sub-type of hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. The PI3K isoforms include one or more of PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the specific sub-type of cancer or disease, such as, a specific sub-type of hematologic malignancy, has a high expression level of PI3K-8, or PI3K-γ, or both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method for treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy, wherein the particular patient or group of patients has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K. The PI3K isoforms include one or more of PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, or PI3K-γ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the specific patient or group of patients has a high expression level of PI3K-8, or PI3K-γ, or both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ.

In one embodiment, the methods provided herein comprise administering a PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound that selectively reduces the activity of one or more PI3K isoform(s)), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human. In one embodiment, the PI3K modulator is selective for one or more isoform(s) of PI3K over the other isoform(s) of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-8 selective, PI3K-γ selective, or PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ selective).

Exemplary PI3K-a selective inhibitors include, but are not limited to, GDC-0032 (2-[4-[2-(2-Isopropyl-5-methyl- 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]-5,6-dihydroimidazoo [1,2- d][1,4]benzoxazepin-9-yl]pyrazol- 1-yl]-2-methylpropanamide), MLN-1 117/ ΓΝΚ 11117 ((2R)- 1-Phenoxo-2-butanyl hydrogen (S)-methylphosphonate; or Methyl(oxo)][(2R)-1-phenoxo-2-butanyl]oxy] phosphonium), and BYL-719 ((2S)-N-[4-Methyl-5-[2-(2,2,2-trifluoro- 1,1-dimethylethyl)-4-pyridinyl]-2-thiazolyl]- 1,2-pyrrolidinedicarboxamide).

Exemplary PI3K-a/m-TOR inhibitors include, but are not limited to, GSK2 126458 (2,4-Difluoro-N- [2- (methylxyloxy)-5-[4-(4-pyridazineyl)-6-quinoliny]-3-pyridinyl]benzenesulfonamide).

Exemplary PI3K-β selective inhibitors include, but are not limited to, TGX-221 ((±)-7-Methyl-2- (morpholin-4-yl)-9-(1 -phenylaminoethyl)-pyrido[1 ,2-a]pyrimidin-4-one), GSK263677 1 (2-Methyl- 1-(2-methyl-3- (trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-6-morpholino-IH-benzo[d]imidazole-4-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride), and KIN-193 ((R)-2-((1 - (7-methyl-2-morpholino-4-oxo-4H-pyrido[ 1,2-a]pyrimidin-9-yl)ethyl)amino)benzoic acid).

Exemplary PI3K-8 selective inhibitors include, but are not limited to, TGR-1202/RP5264, GS-9820 ((S)- 1-(4-((2-(aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-7-methyl-4-mo^2 holinothio[3,2-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)methyl)piperazin-1-yl)-2-hydroxypropan- 1-one), GS-1101 (5-fluoro-3-phenyl-2-[(S)]- 1-[9H-purin-6-ylaminio]-propyl)-3H-quinazolin-4-one), AMG-319, GSK-2269557, SAR245409 (N-(4-(N-3-((3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino)quinoxalin-2-
(yl)sulfamoyl)(phenyl)-3-methoxy-4-methylbenzamide), and BAY80-6946 (2-amino-N-(7-methoxy-8-(3-methylolinoxypropoxy)-2,3-dihydroimidazol[1,2-c]quinaz olin-5-yl)pyrimidine-5-carboxamide).

**[00424]** Exemplary PI3K-γ selective inhibitors include, but are not limited to, AS 252424 (5-[[3-(4-Fluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-furan-2-yl]-meth-((Z)-ylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione), and CZ 24832 (5-(2-amino-8-fluoro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-yl)-N-tert-butylpyridine-3-sulfonamide).

**[00425]** Exemplary pan-PI3K inhibitors include, but are not limited to, Buparlisib (5-[2,6-Di(4-morpholinyl)-4-pyrimidinyl]-4-((trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinamine), SAR245409 (N-(4-((N-((3-((3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)amino)quinoxalin-2-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)-3-methoxy-4-methylbenzamide), and GDC-0941 (2-(IH-Indazol-4-yl)-6-[[4-(methylsulfonyl)-l-piperazinyl]methyl]-4-(4-methylolinothieno[3,2-d]pyrimidine).

**[00426]** Exemplary pan-PI3K/mTOR inhibitors include, but are not limited to, GDC-0980 ((S)-1-(4-((2-(aminopyrimidin-5-yl)-7-methyl-4-morpholinothieno[3,2-d]pyrimidin-6-yl)methyl)piperazin-1-yl)-2-hydroxypropan-1-one (also known as RG7422), SF1 126 ((8S,14S,17S)-14-(carboxymethyl)-8-(3-guanidinopropyl)-17-(hydroxymethyl)-3,6,9,12,15-pentaaxo-1-(4-(4-oxo-8-phenyl-4H-chromen-2-yl)morpholin-4-ium)-2-oxa-7,10,13,16-tetraazaoctadecan-18-oate), PF-052 12384 (N-[4-[4-(Dimethylamino)-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl][phenyl]N-[4-(4,6-di-4-morpholinyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)phenyl]urea), LY3023414, BEZ235 (2-Methyl-2-[(3-methyl-2-oxo-8-(quinolin-3-yl)-2,3-dihydro-L1-imidazo[4,5-c][quinolin-1-yl]propanenitrile, XL-765 (N-(3-((3,5-dimethoxyphenylamino)quinoxalin-2-yl)sulfamoyl)phenyl)-3-methoxy-4-methylbenzamide), and GSK1059615 (5-[4-(4-Pyrindinyl)-6-quinolinyl]methylene]-2,4-thiazolidenedione).

**[00427]** Exemplary beta-sparing (PI3K-α/δ/γ) inhibitors include, but are not limited to, PX886 ([(3aR,6E,9S,9aPr, 10R, 11aS)-6,6-[[bis(prop-2-enyl)amino)methylidene]-5-hydroxy-9-(methoxymethyl)-9a, 11a-dimethyl-1,4,7-trioxo-2,3,3a,9,10,1 l-hexahydroindeno[4,5-h]isochromen-10-yl] acetate (also known as sonolisib)).

**[00428]** Without being limited to a particular theory, in one embodiment, as used herein, and unless otherwise indicated, high expression of a particular PI3K isoform can be an increased DNA copy number of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, a high expression of RNA of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, a high expression of the protein of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, amplification of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, deletion of a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, downregulation of a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, mutation of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform, and/or pathway activation of the PI3K isoform or a receptor or target relating to the PI3K isoform. Without being limited to a particular theory, in one embodiment, provided herein are biomarkers of pathway activation and methods of use thereof, which are predictive of response to treatment described herein (e.g., a biomarker relating to pAKT, pS6, pPRAS40, or other proteins or transcriptionally regulated genes downstream of PI3K or/and PI3Kγ).

**[00429]** In certain embodiments, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease, or a patient or a group of patients, can be determined by detecting the expression level of a particular
PI3K isoform protein, or RNA of a particular PI3K isoform, or the increased DNA copy number of a particular PI3K isoform, for example, using a method provided herein or a method known in the art. In other embodiments, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease, or a patient or a group of patients, can be determined by measuring a biomarker provided herein (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, a matrix metalloproteinase biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In yet another embodiment, the expression level of one or more than one particular PI3K isoform in a cancer or a disease, or a patient or a group of patients, can be determined based on information known in the art or based on prior studies on the cancer or disease, or prior testing of the patient or group of patients.

[00430] In certain embodiments, the selectivity of a PI3K modulator (e.g., a compound provided herein) toward one or more PI3K isoform(s) over other PI3K isoform(s) can be determined by measuring the activity of the PI3K modulator toward PI3K isoforms (e.g., PI3K-α, PI3K-β, PI3K-δ, and/or PI3K-γ), for example, using a method provided herein or a method known in the art.

[00431] PI3K-γ is a Class 1B PI3K that associates with the p101 and p84 (p87PIKAP) adaptor proteins, and canonically signals through GPCRs. Non-canonical activation through tyrosine kinase receptors and RAS can occur. Activated PI3K-γ leads to production of PIP3, which serves as a docking site for downstream effector proteins including AKT and BTK, bringing these enzymes to the cell membrane where they may be activated. A scaffolding role for PBk-γ has been proposed and may contribute to the activation of the RAS/MEK/ERK pathway. The interaction with the RAS pathway explains activities attributed to kinase dead PI3K-γ in cells or in animals. PI3K-γ is essential for function of a variety of immune cells and pathways. Production of chemokines that attract neutrophil or monocyte cell migration is mediated by PI3K-γ upon inflammatory stimulants (including IL8, fVILP, and C5a) (HIRSCH et al., "Central Role for G Protein-Coupled Phosphoinositide 3-Kinase γ in Inflammation," Science 287:1049-1053 (2000); SASAKI et al., "Function of PI3Kγ in Thymocyte Development, T Cell Activation, andNeutrophil Migration," Science 287:1040-1046 (2000); LI et al., "Roles of PLC-β2 and -β3 and PI3Kγ in Chemoattractant-Mediated Signal Transduction," Science 287:1046-1049 (2000)). The requirement for PI3K-γ-dependent neutrophil migration is demonstrated by failure of arthritis development in the K/BxN serum transfer arthritis model in PI3K-γ knockout mice (Randis et al, Eur. J. Immunol., 2008, 38(5), 1215-24). Similarly, the mice fail to develop cellular inflammation and airway hyper-responsiveness in the ovalbumin induced asthma model (Takeda et al., J. Allergy Clin. Immunol, 2009; 123, 805-12). PI3K-γ deficient mice also have defects in T-helper cell function. T-cell cytokine production and proliferation in response to activation is reduced, and T helper dependent viral clearance is defective (Sasaki et al, Science, 2000, 287, 1040-46). T-cell dependent inflammatory disease models including EAE also do not develop in PI3K-γ deficient mice, and both the T-cell activation defect and cellular migration defects may contribute to efficacy in this model (Comerford, PLOS One, 2012, 7, e45095). The imiquimod psoriasis model has also been used to demonstrate the importance of PI3K-γ in the inflammatory
response. Using PI3K-γ deficient mice in this model, the accumulation of γδ T cells in the skin is blocked, as well as dendritic cell maturation and migration (ROLLER et al., "Blockade of Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase (PI3K)δ or PI3Kγ Reduces IL-17 and Ameliorates Imiquimod-Induced Psoriasis-like Dermatitis," J. Immunol. 189:4612-4620 (2012)). The role of PI3K-γ in cellular trafficking can also be demonstrated in oncology models where tumor inflammation is important for growth and metastasis of cancers. In the Lewis Lung Carcinoma model, monocyte activation, migration, and differentiation in tumors are defective. This defect results in a reduction in tumor growth and extended survival in PI3K-γ deficient mice (Schmid et al., Cancer Cell, 201 1, 19, 715-27) or upon treatment with inhibitors that target PI3K-γ. In pancreatic cancer, PI3K-γ can be inappropriately expressed, and in this solid tumor cancer or others where PI3K-γ plays a functional role, inhibition of PI3K-γ can be beneficial. Inhibition of PI3K-γ shows promise for the treatment of hematologic malignancies. In a T-ALL model employing a T cell directed knockout of PTEN, PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ are both essential for the appropriate development of disease, as shown with genetic deletion of both genes (Subramaniam et al. Cancer Cell 21, 459-472, 2012). In addition, in this T-ALL model, treatment with a small molecule inhibitor of both kinases leads to extended survival of these mice. In CLL, chemokine networks support a pseudo-follicular microenvironment that includes nurse-like cells, stromal cells and T-helper cells. The roles of PI3K-γ in normal chemokine signaling and T cell biology suggest the value of inhibiting this target in CLL (BURGER, "Inhibiting B-Cell Receptor Signaling Pathways in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia," Curr. Mematol. 7:26-33 (2012)). Accordingly, PI3K-γ inhibitors are therapeutically interesting for diseases of the immune system where cell trafficking and T-cell or myeloid cell function is important. In oncology, solid tumors that are dependent on tumor inflammation, or tumors with high levels of PI3K-γ expression, may be targeted. For hematological cancers a special role for PI3K-γ and PI3K-8 isoforms in T-ALL and potentially in CLL suggests there could be benefit from targeting these PI3Ks in these diseases.

[00432] The role of PI3K-γ pathway in promoting myeloid cell trafficking to tumors and the role of blockade of p10γ in suppression of tumor inflammation and growth in breast cancer, pancreatic cancer, and lung cancer are reported in Schmid et al. (2011) Cancer Cell 19, 715-727, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing pancreatic cancer with a PI3K inhibitor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing breast cancer with a PI3K inhibitor. In yet another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing lung cancer with a PI3K inhibitor. In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is a PI3K-γ inhibitor, selective or non-selective over one or more other PI3K isoform(s). In one embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is a PI3K-γ selective inhibitor.

[00433] PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ isoforms are preferentially expressed in leukocytes where they have distinct and non-overlapping roles in immune cell development and function. See, e.g., PURI and GOLD, "Selective inhibitors of phosphoinositol 3-kinase delta: modulators of B-cell function with potential for treating autoimmune inflammatory disease and B-cell malignancies," Front. Immunol. 3:256 (2012); BUITENHUIS et al., "The role of the PI3k-PKB signaling module in regulation of hematopoiesis," Cell Cycle 8(4):560-566 (2009); HOELLENRIEGEL and
B-cells can block the BCR-mediated intracellular survival and proliferation signals as well as key interactions with their microenvironment that are critical for their growth.


[00436] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising administering a PI3K δ/γ selective inhibitor. Without being limited by a particular theory, selectively inhibiting δ/γ isoform(s) can provide a treatment regimen where adverse effects associated with administration of a non-selective PI3K inhibitor are minimized or reduced. Without being limited by a particular theory, it is believed that the adverse effects can be reduced by avoiding the inhibition of other isoforms (e.g., α or β) of PI3K.

[00437] In one embodiment, the adverse effect is hyperglycemia. In another embodiment, the adverse effect is rash. In another embodiment, the adverse effect is impaired male fertility that may result from inhibition of β isoform of PI3K (see, e.g., Ciraolo et al, Molecular Biology of the Cell, 21: 704-711 (2010)). In another embodiment, the adverse effect is testicular toxicity that may result from inhibition of PI3K-β (see, e.g., Wisler et al, Amgen SOT, Abstract ID # 2334 (2012)). In another embodiment, the adverse effect is embryonic lethality (see, e.g., Bi et al, J Biol Chem, 274: 10963-10968 (1999)). In another embodiment, the adverse effect is defective platelet aggregation (see, e.g., Kulkarni et al, Science, 287: 1049-1053 (2000)). In another embodiment, the adverse effect is functionally defective neutrophil (id.).

[00438] In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a specific cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy, which has a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, wherein the method comprises: (1) determining the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease; (2) selecting a treatment agent (e.g., a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile for one or more PI3K isoform(s)) based on the expression levels of PI3K isoforms in the cancer or disease to be treated; and (3) administering the treatment agent to a patient having the cancer or disease, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities. In one embodiment, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease can be measured by determining the expression level of PI3K isoform protein,
RNA; and/or DNA copy number, or by measuring one or more biomarkers provided herein (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, a matrix metalloproteinase biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In other embodiments, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or disease can be determined based on information known in the art or information obtained in prior studies on the cancer or disease.

Certain cancer or disorder, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, can exhibit heterogeneity in PI3K isoform expression among patient populations. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or disease, such as, a hematologic malignancy, wherein the method comprises: (1) determining the expression levels of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients having the cancer or disease; (2) selecting a treatment agent (e.g., a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile for one or more PI3K isoform(s)) based on the expression levels of PI3K isoforms in the patient(s) to be treated; and (3) administering the treatment agent to the patient(s), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities. In one embodiment, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients can be measured by determining the expression level of PI3K isoform protein, RNA, and/or DNA copy number in the patient or group of patients; or by measuring one or more biomarkers provided herein in the patient or group of patients (e.g., a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, a matrix metalloproteinase biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells, among others). In other embodiments, the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients can be determined based on information known in the art or information obtained in prior testing of the patient or group of patient(s).

In one embodiment, the methods provided herein comprise administering a PI3K modulator, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities, to a subject, e.g., a mammalian subject, e.g., a human; wherein the PI3K modulator is selective for one or more PI3K isoform(s) over the other isoforms of PI3K (e.g., selective for PI3K-8, selective for PI3K-γ, or selective for both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ); and the subject being treated has a high expression level of the particular PI3K isoform(s) (e.g., high expression of PI3K-8, high expression of PI3K-γ, or high expression of both PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ).

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of determining whether a subject having a cancer or hematologic malignancy is more or less likely to respond to a treatment with a PI3K modulator that selectively reduces the activity of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K over other isoforms of PI3K, wherein the method comprises (1) administering the PI3K modulator to the subject; and (2) determining the response of the subject to treatment after about 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49, 56, 63, or 70 days, or about 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 months after first treatment with the PI3K modulator.
[00442] Without being limited by a particular theory, as provided herein, treating a specific cancer or hematologic malignancy, or a specific sub-type of cancer or hematologic malignancy, or a specific patient having a cancer or hematologic malignancy, that has a high expression of a particular PI3K isoform, with a PI3K inhibitor that selectively inhibits that particular PI3K isoform, allows the use of a lower dose of the therapeutic agent and/or reduced off-target effect (e.g., effects on other PI3K isoforms), thereby minimizing the potential for adverse effects.

Without being limited by a particular theory, the methods provided herein can provide reduced side effects and/or improved efficacy. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as a hematologic malignancy, having a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, wherein the adverse effects associated with administration of a PI3K inhibitor are reduced. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as hematologic malignancy, or a specific type or sub-type of cancer or disease, such as a specific type or sub-type of hematologic malignancy, with a PI3K-γ selective inhibitor, wherein the adverse effects associated with administration of inhibitors for other isoform(s) of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-α or PI3K-β) are reduced. In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or preventing a cancer or disease, such as hematologic malignancy, or a specific type or sub-type of cancer or disease, such as a specific type or sub-type of hematologic malignancy, with a PI3K-γ selective inhibitor, at a lower (e.g., by about 10%, by about 20%, by about 30%, by about 40%, by about 50%, by about 60%, by about 70%, or by about 80%) dose as compared to treatment with a PI3K-γ non-selective or less selective inhibitor (e.g., a PI3K pan inhibitor (e.g., PI3K-α, β, γ, δ)). Such adverse effects can include, but not be limited to, nausea, diarrhea, constipation, fatigue, pyrexia, chills, vomiting, decreased appetite, rash, elevated ASL, elevated ALT, increased blood urea, increased alanine aminotransferase, increased aspartate aminotransferase, increased blood alkaline phosphatase, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anaemia, hyperglycemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridermia, hyperphosphataemia, hypomagnesaemia, pain, back pain, muscle pain, cough, and dyspnoea. The term “reduction” of one or more adverse effects means a decrease of the occurrence and/or the severity of one or more of the adverse effects provided herein or known in the art that are typically associated with administration of a PI3K inhibitor, e.g., by about 10%, by about 20%, by about 30%, by about 40%, by about 50%, by about 60%, by about 70%, by about 80%, by about 90%, by about 95%, by about 100% as compared to treatment with another PI3K inhibitor (e.g., a non-selective or less selective inhibitor).

[00443] In one embodiment, described herein is a method of treating or preventing cancer, or a specific type or a specific sub-type of cancer provided herein. Examples of cancer that can be treated or prevented with a modulator of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-8 and/or PI3K-γ), e.g., a compound provided herein, include, e.g., leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia (e.g., Salmena, L et al. (2008) Cell 133:403-414; Chapuis, N et al. (2010) Clin Cancer Res. 16(22):5424-35; Khwaja, A (2010) Curr Top Microbiol Immunol. 347:169-88); lymphoma, e.g., non-Hodgkin lymphoma (e.g., Salmena, L et al. (2008) Cell 133:403-414); lung cancer, e.g., non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer (e.g., Herrera, VA et al. (2011) Anticancer Res. 31(3):849-54); melanoma (e.g., Haluska, F et al. (2007) Semin Oncol. 34(6):546-54); prostate cancer (e.g., Sarker,
D et al. (2009) Clin Cancer Res. 15(15):4799-805; glioblastoma (e.g., Chen, JS et al. (2008) Mol Cancer Ther. 7:841-850); endometrial cancer (e.g., Bansal, N et al. (2009) Cancer Control. 16(1):8-13); pancreatic cancer (e.g., Furukawa, T (2008) J Gastroenterol. 43(12):905-11); renal cell carcinoma (e.g., Porta, C and Figlin, RA (2009) J Urol. 182(6):2569-77); colorectal cancer (e.g., Saif, MW and Chu, E (2010) Cancer J. 16(3): 196-201); breast cancer (e.g., Torbett, NE et al. (2008) Biochem J. 415:97-100); thyroid cancer (e.g., Brzezianska, E and Pastuszak-Lewandoska, D (2011) Front Biosci. 16:422-39); and ovarian cancer (e.g., Mazzoletti, M and Brogolini, M (2010) Curr Med. Chem. 17(36):4433-47). In some embodiments, said method relates to the treatment of cancer such as acute myeloid leukemia, thymus, brain, lung, squamous cell, skin, eye, retinoblastoma, intraocular melanoma, oral cavity and oropharyngeal, bladder, gastric, stomach, pancreatic, bladder, breast, cervical, head, neck, renal, kidney, liver, ovarian, prostate, colorectal, esophageal, testicular, gynecological, thyroid, CNS, PNS, AIDS-related (e.g., lymphoma and Kaposi’s sarcoma) or other viral-induced cancers. In some embodiments, said method relates to the treatment of a non-cancerous hyperproliferative disorder such as benign hyperplasia of the skin (e.g., psoriasis), restenosis, or prostate (e.g., benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH)).

[00444] Patients that can be treated with a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, according to the methods as provided herein include, for example, but not limited to, patients that have been diagnosed as having breast cancer such as a ductal carcinoma, lobular carcinoma, medullary carcinomas, colloid carcinomas, tubular carcinomas, and inflammatory breast cancer; ovarian cancer, including epithelial ovarian tumors such as adenocarcinoma in the ovary and an adenocarcinoma that has migrated from the ovary into the abdominal cavity; uterine cancer; cervical cancer such as adenocarcinoma in the cervix epithelial including or squamous cell carcinoma; prostate cancer, such as a prostate cancer selected from the following: an adenocarcinoma or an adenocarcinoma that has migrated to the bone; pancreatic cancer such as epitheliod carcinoma in the pancreatic duct tissue and an adenocarcinoma in a pancreatic duct; bladder cancer such as a transitional cell carcinoma in urinary bladder, urothelial carcinomas (transitional cell carcinomas), tumors in the urothelial cells that line the bladder, squamous cell carcinomas, adenocarcinomas, and small cell cancers; leukemia such as acute myeloid leukemia (AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia, hairy cell leukemia, myeloproliferative disorders, NK cell leukemia (e.g., blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm), acute myelogenous leukemia (AML), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), mastocytosis, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), multiple myeloma (MM), and myelodysplasia syndrome (MDS); bone cancer; lung cancer such as non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), which is divided into squamous cell carcinomas, adenocarcinomas, and large cell undifferentiated carcinomas, and small cell lung cancer; skin cancer such as basal cell carcinoma, melanoma, squamous cell carcinoma and actinic keratosis, which is a skin condition that sometimes develops into squamous cell carcinoma; eye retinoblastoma; cutaneous or intraocular (eye) melanoma; primary liver cancer; kidney cancer; thyroid cancer such as papillary, follicular, medullary and anaplastic; lymphoma such as diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, B-cell immunoblastic lymphoma, NK
cell lymphoma (e.g., blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm), and Burkitt lymphoma; Kaposi's Sarcoma; viral-induced cancers including hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and hepatocellular carcinoma; human lymphotropic virus-type 1 (HTLV-1) and adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma; and human papilloma virus (HPV) and cervical cancer; central nervous system cancers (CNS) such as primary brain tumor, which includes gliomas (astrocytoma, anaplastic astrocytoma, or glioblastoma multiforme), oligodendroglioma, ependymoma, meningoima, lymphoma, schwannoma, and medulloblastoma; peripheral nervous system (PNS) cancers such as acoustic neuromas and malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor (MPNST) including neurofibromas and schwannomas, malignant fibrocytoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, malignant meningioma, malignant mesothelioma, and malignant mixed Mullerian cancer; oral cavity and oropharyngeal cancers such as, hypopharyngeal cancer, laryngeal cancer, nasopharyngeal cancer, and oropharyngeal cancer; stomach cancer such as lymphomas, gastric stromal tumors, and carcinoid tumors; testicular cancers such as germ cell tumors (GCTs), which include seminomas and nonseminomas, and gonadal stromal tumors, which include Leydig cell tumors and Sertoli cell tumors; thymus cancer such as to thymomas, thymic carcinomas, Hodgkin lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphomas, carcinoids or carcinoid tumors; rectal cancer; and colon cancer.

In one embodiment, described herein is a method of treating or preventing a hematologic malignancy (or a specific type or a specific subtype of the hematologic malignancy provided herein), including, but not limited to, myeloid disorder, lymphoid disorder, leukemia, lymphoma, myelodysplastic syndrome (MDS), myeloproliferative disease (MPD), mast cell disorder, and myeloma (e.g., multiple myeloma), among others. In one embodiment, the hematologic malignancy includes, but is not limited to, acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), T-cell ALL (T-ALL), B-cell ALL (B-ALL), acute T-cell leukemia, acute B-cell leukemia, acute myeloid leukemia (AML), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), blast phase CML, small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), CLL/SLL, blast phase CLL, Hodgkin lymphoma (HL), non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL), B-cell NHL, T-cell NHL, indolent NHL (iNHL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), aggressive B-cell NHL, B-cell lymphoma (BCL), Richter's syndrome (RS), T-cell lymphoma (TCL), peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL), cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL), transformed mycosis fungoides, Sézary syndrome, anaplastic large-cell lymphoma (ALCL), follicular lymphoma, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (WM), lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, multiple myeloma (MM), amyloidosis, MPD, essential thrombocytosis (ET), myelofibrosis (MF), polycythemia vera (PV), chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (CMML), MDS, high-risk MDS, and low-risk MDS.

In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL/SLL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is blast phase CLL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is SLL.

In further embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL, and a compound provided herein promotes apoptosis of CLL cells. Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that the treatment by a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) sensitizes CLL cells. In some instances, without being limited by
a particular theory, the protective effects induced by anti-IgM crosslinking or stromal cells can be mitigated by a compound provided herein. Accordingly, provided herein is a method of promoting apoptosis of CLL cells comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. Also provided herein is a method of mitigating protective effects on CLL cells induced by anti-IgM crosslinking comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of mitigating protective effects on CLL induced by stromal cells comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292.

[00448] In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of inhibiting proliferation of CLL cells in the lymph nodes comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of producing a rapid onset of response in CLL patients administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292.

[00449] In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is iNHL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is DLBCL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is B-cell NHL (e.g., aggressive B-cell NHL). In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is MCL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is RS. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is AML. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is MM. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is ALL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-ALL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is B-ALL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is TCL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is ALCL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is leukemia. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is lymphoma. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-cell lymphoma. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is MDS (e.g., low grade MDS). In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is MPD. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a mast cell disorder. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is Hodgkin lymphoma (HL). In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is non-Hodgkin lymphoma. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is PTCL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CTCL (e.g., mycosis fungoides or Sezary syndrome). In
exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is WM. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CML. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is FL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is transformed mycosis fungoides. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is Sezary syndrome. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is acute T-cell leukemia. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is acute B-cell leukemia. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is Burkitt lymphoma. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is myeloproliferative neoplasms. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is splenic marginal zone. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is nodal marginal zone. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is extranodal marginal zone.

[00450] In one embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a B cell lymphoma. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing a B cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. Also provided herein is a method of treating or lessening one or more of the symptoms associated with a B cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is iNHL. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is follicular lymphoma. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma). In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is marginal zone lymphoma (MZL). In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is MCL. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is HL. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is aNHL. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is DLBCL. In another embodiment, the B cell lymphoma is Richters lymphoma.

[00451] In one embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a T cell lymphoma. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing a T cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. Also provided herein is a method of treating or lessening one or more of the symptoms associated with a T cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the T cell lymphoma is peripheral T cell lymphoma (PTCL). In another embodiment, the T cell lymphoma is cutaneous T cell lymphoma (CTCL).

[00452] In one embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is Sezary syndrome. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing Sezary syndrome comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. Also provided
herein is a method of treating or lessening one or more of the symptoms associated with Sezary syndrome comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. The symptoms associated with Sezary syndrome include, but are not limited to, epidermotropism by neoplastic CD4+ lymphocytes, Pautrier's microabscesses, erythroderma, lymphadenopathy, atypical T cells in the peripheral blood, and hepatosplenomegaly. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. In one embodiment, the therapeutically effective amount for treating or managing Sezary syndrome is from about 25 mg to 75 mg, administered twice daily. In other embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is from about 50 mg to about 75 mg, from about 30 mg to about 65 mg, from about 45 mg to about 60 mg, from about 30 mg to about 50 mg, or from about 55 mg to about 65 mg, each of which is administered twice daily. In one embodiment, the effective amount is about 60 mg, administered twice daily.

[00453] In one embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory. In certain embodiments, the cancer being treated or prevented is a specific sub-type of cancer described herein. In certain embodiments, the hematologic malignancy being treated or prevented is a specific sub-type of hematologic malignancy described herein. Certain classifications of type or sub-type of a cancer or hematologic malignancy provided herein is known in the art. Without being limited by a particular theory, it is believed that many of the cancers that become relapsed or refractory develop resistance to the particular prior therapy administered to treat the cancers. Thus, without being limited by a particular theory, a compound provided herein can provide a second line therapy by providing an alternative mechanism to treat cancers different from those mechanisms utilized by certain prior therapies. Accordingly, in one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed after, or refractory to, a prior therapy.

[00454] In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory iNHL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory CLL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory SLL. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory to rituximab therapy. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory to chemotherapy. In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory to radioimmunotherapy (RIT). In exemplary embodiments, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is iNHL, FL, splenic marginal zone, nodal marginal zone, extranodal marginal zone, or SLL, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is refractory to rituximab therapy, chemotherapy, and/or RIT.

[00455] In another exemplary embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is lymphoma, and the cancer is relapsed after, or refractory to, the treatment by a BTK inhibitor such as, but not limited to, ibrutinib. In another
exemplary embodiment, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL, and the cancer is relapsed after, or refractory to, the treatment by a BTK inhibitor such as, but not limited to, ibrutinib and AVL-292.

[00456] Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that patients who develop resistance to a BTK inhibitor treatment often has a cysteine to serine mutation on residue 481 of BTK (C481S) or a cysteine to phenylalanine mutation on residue 481 of BTK (C481F). Accordingly, also provided herein is a method for treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising administering to a patient having cysteine to serine or cysteine to phenylalanine mutation on residue 481 of BTK a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed after, or refractory to, a prior therapy. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising: (1) identifying a patient who has cysteine to serine or cysteine to phenylalanine mutation on residue 481 of BTK; and (2) administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the patient is a CLL patient. In another embodiment, the patient is an ibrutinib-resistant CLL patient.

[00457] Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that patients who develop resistance to a BTK inhibitor treatment also can have a tyrosine to tryptophan mutation on residue 665 of PLCgamma2 gene (R665W). Accordingly, also provided herein is a method for treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising administering to a patient having tyrosine to tryptophan mutation on residue 665 of PLCgamma2 gene a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed after, or refractory to, a prior therapy. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising: (1) identifying a patient who has tyrosine to tryptophan mutation on residue 665 of PLCgamma2 gene; and (2) administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the patient is a CLL patient. In another embodiment, the patient is an ibrutinib-resistant CLL patient.

[00458] In another embodiment, a method of treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising: administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) and a therapeutically effective amount of a BTK inhibitor is disclosed. Exemplary BTK inhibitors include, but are not limited to, ibrutinib (1-[(3 R)-3-[4-Amino-3-(4-phenoxypHENyl)pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidin-1-yl]piperidin-1-yl]prop-2-en-1-one), GDC-0834 ([R]-N-[3-(6-((1,4-dimethyl-3-oxopiperazin-2-yl)phenylamino)-4-methyl-5-oxo-4,5-dihydropyrazin-2-yl)-2-methylphenyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydrobenzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxamide)), CGI-560 (4-(tert-butyl)-N-(3-(8-(phenylamino)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6-yl)phenyl)benzamide), CGI-1746 (4-(tert-butyl)-N-[2-methyl-3-[4-methyl-6-[4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)anilino]-5-oxopyrazin-2-yl]phenyl]benzamide), HM-71224, AVL-292 (CC-292) (N-(3-(5-fluoro-2-((4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl)amino)pyrimidin-4-yl)amino)phenyl)acrylamide), ONO-4059, CNX-774 (4-(4-(((3-
acrylamidophenyl)amino)-5-fluoropyrimidin-2-yl)amino)phenoxy)-N-methylpicolinamide), and LFM-A13 (2-
Cyano-N-(2,5-dibromophenyl)-3-hydroxy-2-butenamide), and those BTK inhibitors disclosed in Akinleye et al.,
Journal of Hematology & Oncology, 2013, 6:59, the entirety of which is incorporated herein by reference. In one
embodiment the compound is compound 292 and the BTK inhibitor is selected from ibrutinib and AVL-292. In
some embodiments, the cancer is a lymphoma or leukemia. In one embodiment the lymphoma is non-Hodgkin
lymphoma. In one embodiment, the leukemia is B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia.

[00459] In certain embodiments, without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that certain subtypes of
a particular cancer are more susceptible to the treatment by a compound provided herein than the others. For
example, while it was found that the sensitivity exists in both ABC and GCB subtypes of DLBCL, it was found that
cells with BCR-dependent signaling have higher sensitivity to a compound provided herein than those without.
Without being limited by a particular theory, additional factors, such as dependencies on other signaling
pathways, anti-apoptotic characteristics (e.g., Bcl-2, HRK), and/or mutations status (e.g., IgH-BCL2, CD79b, MYD-88), can
contribute to the differential sensitivities exhibited by various subtypes. Accordingly, in some embodiments,
provided herein is a method of treating a particular subtype of a cancer by a compound provided herein, wherein the
subtype comprises of cells having BCR-dependent signaling. In one embodiment, the subtype is Ri-1, WSU-
DLCL2, Toledo, OCI-LY8, SU-DHL-4, or SU-DHL-6. In another embodiment, the subtype is Ri-1, SU-DHL-4 or
SU-DHL-6.

[00460] In one embodiment, provided herein are methods of modulating a PI3K kinase activity (e.g., selectively
modulating) by contacting the kinase with an effective amount of a compound as provided herein, or a
pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs,
and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein. Modulation can
be inhibition (e.g., reduction) or activation (e.g., enhancement) of kinase activity.

[00461] In one embodiment, provided herein are methods of inhibiting kinase activity by contacting the kinase
with an effective amount of a compound as provided herein in solution. In some embodiments, provided herein are
methods of inhibiting the kinase activity by contacting a cell, tissue, organ that express the kinase of interest, with a
compound provided herein. In some embodiments, provided herein are methods of inhibiting kinase activity in a
subject by administering into the subject an effective amount of a compound as provided herein, or a
pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof. In some embodiments, the kinase activity is inhibited (e.g., reduced) by
more than about 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90%, when contacted with a compound provided herein
as compared to the kinase activity without such contact. In some embodiments, provided herein are methods of
inhibiting PI3 kinase activity in a subject (including mammals such as humans) by contacting said subject with an
amount of a compound as provided herein sufficient to inhibit or reduce the activity of the PI3 kinase in said
subject. In some embodiments, the kinase is a lipid kinase or a protein kinase. In some embodiments, the kinase is
selected from a PI3 kinase including different isoforms, such as PI3 kinase α, PI3 kinase β, PI3 kinase γ, PI3 kinase
δ; DNA-PK; mTOR; Abl, VEGFR, Ephrin receptor B4 (EphB4); TEK receptor tyrosine kinase (TIE2); FMS-related
tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT-3); Platelet derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR); RET; ATM; ATR; hSmg-1; Hck; Src; Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR); KIT; Insulin Receptor (IR); and IGFR.

[00462] In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of reducing a symptom associated with cancer or disorder such as a hematologic malignancy, in a biological sample, comprising contacting the biological sample with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof), in an amount sufficient to reduce the symptom. In one embodiment, the method is carried out in vivo, for example, in a mammalian subject, e.g., an animal model or as part of therapeutic protocol. In one embodiment, the compound is used as a single agent or in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality.

[00463] As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, "contacting" can be direct (e.g., by direct application of the compound provided herein to a biological sample, e.g., in vitro) or indirect (e.g., by administering the compound provided herein to a subject (e.g., by any known administration route, e.g., orally), such that the compound provided herein reaches an affected biological sample within the body.

[00464] As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, a "biological sample" includes, for example, a cell or group of cells (e.g., PBMCs, or plasmacytid dendritic cell(s)), a tissue, or a fluid (e.g., whole blood or serum) that comes into contact with a compound provided herein, e.g., a PI3K modulator, thereby resulting in a decrease or inhibition of cancer or hematologic malignancy, or associated symptoms. In some embodiments, the biological sample is present within or derived from a subject who has cancer or hematologic malignancy, or from a subject at risk for developing cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the biological sample can be contacted with the compound provided herein outside the body and then introduced into the body of a subject (e.g., into the body of the subject from whom the biological sample was derived or into the body of a different subject). In some embodiments, the biological sample includes cells that express one or more isoforms of PI3K.

[00465] In one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating, preventing, and/or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy in a subject, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) to a subject in need thereof. In one embodiment, the compound is administered as a single agent. In another embodiment, the compound is administered in combination with another agent or therapeutic modality.

[00466] As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, hematologic malignancy or a symptom associated with hematologic malignancy encompasses all types of manifestation of hematologic malignancy as disclosed herein or as known in the art. As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, cancer or a symptom associated with cancer encompasses all types of manifestation of cancer as disclosed herein or as known in the art. Symptoms can be assessed using assays and scales disclosed and/or exemplified herein and/or as known in the art.

[00467] In some embodiments, the symptom is reduced by at least about 2%, at least about 5%, at least about 10%, at least about 15%, at least about 20%, at least about 25%, at least about 30%, at least about 40%, at least
about 50%, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, or at least about 95% relative to a control level. The control level includes any appropriate control as known in the art. For example, the control level can be the pre-treatment level in the sample or subject treated, or it can be the level in a control population (e.g., the level in subjects who do not have cancer or hematologic malignancy or the level in samples derived from subjects who do not have cancer or hematologic malignancy). In some embodiments, the decrease is statistically significant, for example, as assessed using an appropriate parametric or non-parametric statistical comparison.

[00468] In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal. In some embodiments, the subject is a human.

[00469] In certain embodiments, the subject is an animal model of cancer or hematologic malignancy, a human with cancer or hematologic malignancy, or a subject (e.g., a human) at risk for developing cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the subject is a human who has a family history of cancer or hematologic malignancy, who carries a gene associated with cancer or hematologic malignancy, who is positive for a biomarker associated with cancer or hematologic malignancy (e.g., a biomarker provided herein), or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the subject has been diagnosed with cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the subject has one or more signs or symptoms associated with cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the subject is at risk for developing cancer or hematologic malignancy (e.g., the subject carries a gene that, individually, or in combination with other genes or environmental factors, is associated with development of cancer or hematologic malignancy).

[00470] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits elevated level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) (e.g., PI3K-δ and/or PI3K-γ), which can be indicative of increased likelihood of responding to, or better efficacy of, a particular treatment or therapeutic agent, as compared to another subject with lower level of the PI3K isoform(s). The levels of PI3K isoforms can be assessed using methods known in the art.

[00471] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits one or more biomarkers provided herein, which can be indicative of increased likelihood of responding to, or better efficacy of, a particular treatment or therapeutic agent.

[00472] In some embodiments, the subject has a mutation (e.g., an SNP) in a gene associated with cancer or hematologic malignancy. In one embodiment, the gene is selected from CXCR4, IGH7, KRAS, NRAS, A20, CARD11, CD79B, TP53, CARD11, MYD88, GNA13, MEF2B, TNFRSF14, MLL2, BTG1, EZH2, NOTCH1, JAK1, JAK2, PTEN, FBW7, PHF6, IDH1, IDH2, TET2, FLT3, KIT, NPM1, CEBPA, DNMT3A, BAALC, RUNX1, ASXL1, IRF8, POU2F2, WIF1, ARID1A, MEF2B, TNFAIP3, PIK3R1, MTOR, PIK3CA, PI3K8, and/or PKCγ, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is WM and the subject has a PTEN deficiency.

[00473] In some embodiments, the subject exhibits excessive PI3K activity or abnormal activity (e.g., excessive or reduced activity) of one or more components of the PI3K signaling pathway (e.g., Akt (PKB), mTOR, a Tec kinase (e.g., Btk, Itk, Tec), phospholipase C, PDK1, PKCs, NFκB, Rac GEF (e.g., Vav-1), or Rac).
I n certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing a hematologic malignancy comprising administering to a patient who has one or more mutations selected from MYD88 (L265P), CXCR4, ARID1A, MUC16, TRAF2, TRRAP, and MYBBPIA mutations a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the patient has MYD88 (L265P) and/or N-terminal domain of CXCR4 mutation. In one embodiment, the hematologic malignancy is Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia (WM). In one embodiment, the hematologic malignancy is DLBCL. In one embodiment, the hematologic malignancy is CLL. In one embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing WM comprising administering to a patient who has CXCR4 mutation a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the CXCR4 mutation occurs at the N-terminal domain of CXCR4. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient who has CXCR4 mutation a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the CXCR4 mutation occurs at the N-terminal domain of CXCR4. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has CXCR4 mutation a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In one embodiment, the CXCR4 mutation occurs at the N-terminal domain of CXCR4. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has CD38 positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has CD69 positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound
provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

[00480] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has CD38/CD69 double positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

[00481] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has Ki67 positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

[00482] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has pAKT positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

[00483] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient who has Ki67/pAKT double positive cancer cells a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In other embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, can be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents described herein below.

[00484] In some embodiments, the subject has been previously treated for cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, the subject has been previously treated for cancer or hematologic malignancy but are non-responsive to standard therapies. Thus, in one embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating, preventing, and/or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy in a subject, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph
thereof) to a subject in need thereof, wherein the subject has been previously administered a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00485] In one embodiment, the subject has been previously administered a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy at least 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered. In one embodiment, the subject has been previously administered a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, or 4 months before a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered.

[00486] In one embodiment, the subject has been administered a stable dose of a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy before a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered. In one embodiment, the subject has been administered a stable dose of a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy at least 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered. In one embodiment, the subject has been administered a stable dose of a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy for at least 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered.

[00487] In one embodiment, the subject has been previously administered a therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy at least 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before, and the subject has been administered a stable dose of the same therapy for cancer or hematologic malignancy at least 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered.

[00488] In one embodiment, the stable dose of the previously administered therapy is from about 0.005 to about 1,000 mg per week, from about 0.01 to about 500 mg per week, from about 0.1 to about 250 mg per week, from
about 1 to about 100 mg per week, from about 2 to about 75 mg per week, from about 3 to about 50 mg per week, from about 5 to about 50 mg per week, from about 7.5 to about 25 mg per week, from about 10 to about 25 mg per week, from about 12.5 to about 25 mg per week, from about 15 to about 25 mg per week, or from about 15 to about 20 mg per week. The total dose per week can be administered once or administered among split doses.

[00489] In some embodiments, the subject has not been previously treated for cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00490] In certain embodiments, a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is from about 0.005 to about 1,000 mg per day, from about 0.01 to about 500 mg per day, from about 0.01 to about 250 mg per day, from about 0.01 to about 100 mg per day, from about 0.1 to about 100 mg per day, from about 0.5 to about 100 mg per day, from about 1 to about 100 mg per day, from about 0.01 to about 50 mg per day, from about 0.1 to about 50 mg per day, from about 0.1 to about 25 mg per day, or from about 5 to about 10 mg per day.

[00491] In certain embodiments, the therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount is about 0.1, about 0.2, about 0.5, about 1, about 2, about 5, about 10, about 15, about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 60, about 70, about 80, about 90, about 100, or about 150 mg per day.

[00492] In one embodiment, the recommended daily dose range of a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof, for the conditions described herein lie within the range of from about 0.5 mg to about 100 mg per day, or from about 0.5 mg to about 50 mg per day, preferably given as a single once-a-day dose, or in divided doses throughout a day. In some embodiments, the dosage ranges from about 1 mg to about 50 mg per day. In other embodiments, the dosage ranges from about 0.5 to about 25 mg per day. Specific doses per day include 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, or 100 mg per day.

[00493] In a specific embodiment, the recommended starting dosage can be 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 50, or 100 mg per day. In another embodiment, the recommended starting dosage can be 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 mg per day. The dose can be escalated to 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 75, or 100 mg/day.

[00494] In certain embodiments, the therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount is from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 50 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 25 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 10 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 9 mg/kg/day, 0.01 to about 8 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 7 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 6 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 5 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 4 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 3 mg/kg/day, from about 0.01 to about 2 mg/kg/day, or from about 0.01 to about 1 mg/kg/day.

[00495] The administered dose can also be expressed in units other than mg/kg/day. For example, doses for parenteral administration can be expressed as mg/m²/day. One of ordinary skill in the art would readily know how
to convert doses from mg/kg/day to mg/m²/day to given either the height or weight of a subject or both (see, www.fda.gov/cder/cancer/animalframe.htm). For example, a dose of 1 mg/kg/day for a 65 kg human is approximately equal to 38 mg/m²/day.

[00496] In one embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state, ranging from about 0.005 to about 100 µM, from about 0.005 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 5 µM, from about 0.005 to about 1 µM, from about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM, from about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM, from about 0.01 to about 0.2 µM, or from about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM. In one embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration at steady state, of about 0.005 to about 100 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration at steady state, of about 0.005 to about 10 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration at steady state, of about 0.005 to about 5 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration at steady state, of about 0.01 to about 10 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration at steady state, of about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state, of about 0.01 to about 0.2 µM. In still another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state, of about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM.

[00497] As explained in more detail herein below, following 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292, it was found that the compound is rapidly absorbed, with maximal plasma concentrations typically observed around 1 hour following dosing. It was also found that AUC increases proportionally with doses through 75 mg BID, but elimination half-life (about 4-5 hours for both 25 mg and 75 mg BID) is independent of dose. The mean predose steady state plasma concentration following 25 mg BID was about 390 ng/ml, indicating complete suppression of PI3K-8 (IC₅₀ = 361 ng/ml) with inhibition of PI3K-γ (IC₅₀ = 429 ng/ml) throughout the dosing interval.

[00498] In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state at a level higher than IC₅₀ for a particular isoform of PI3K. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state at a level higher than IC₅₀ for a particular isoform of PI3K. In one embodiment, the PI3K isoform is PI3K-8 for which IC₅₀ is about 361 mg/ml. In another embodiment, the PI3K isoform is PI3K-γ for which IC₅₀ is about 429 ng/ml.

[00499] In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292, and the PI3K isoform is PI3K-8. In another embodiment, the compound is Compound 292, and the PI3K isoform is PI3K-γ. In another embodiment wherein
the compound is Compound 292, the amount of Compound 292 administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state of about 300 ng/ml to about 500 ng/ml, about 350 ng/ml to about 450 ng/ml, or from about 380 ng/ml to about 420 ng/ml. In another embodiment, wherein the compound is Compound 292, the amount of Compound 292 administered is sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state of about 390 ng/ml. As used herein, the term “plasma concentration at steady state” is the concentration reached after a period of administration of a compound. Once steady state is reached, there are minor peaks and troughs on the time dependent curve of the plasma concentration of the compound.

[00500] In one embodiment, the amount administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration (peak concentration) of the compound, ranging from about 0.005 to about 100 µM, from about 0.005 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 5 µM, from about 0.005 to about 1 µM, from about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM, from about 0.01 to about 0.2 µM, or from about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM. In one embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 100 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 10 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.01 to about 10 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 5 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 1 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 0.2 µM. In still another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a maximum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM.

[00501] In one embodiment, the amount administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration (trough concentration) of the compound, ranging from about 0.005 to about 100 µM, from about 0.005 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 10 µM, from about 0.01 to about 5 µM, from about 0.005 to about 1 µM, about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM, from about 0.01 to about 0.2 µM, or from about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM, when more than one doses are administered. In one embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 100 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 10 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 0.2 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.01 to about 0.5 µM. In another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered
is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 1 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.005 to about 0.5 µM. In yet another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.01 to about 0.2 µM. In still another embodiment, the amount of the compound administered is sufficient to provide a minimum plasma concentration of the compound of about 0.01 to about 0.1 µM.

[00502] In one embodiment, the amount administered is sufficient to provide an area under the curve (AUC) of the compound, ranging from about 50 to about 10,000 ng*hr/mL, about 100 to about 50,000 ng*hr/mL, from about 100 to 25,000 ng*hr/mL, or from about 10,000 to 25,000 ng*hr/mL.

[00503] Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that administration of a compound provided herein to a patient having cancer or hematologic malignancy results in rapid onset of response in patients. Accordingly, in one embodiment, provided herein is a method of achieving rapid onset of response in patients having cancer or hematologic malignancy comprising administering to the patient a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof. In some embodiments, the onset of response is achieved within about 4 months, 3 months, 2 months, or 1 month from the date of first administration of a compound provided herein. In one embodiment, the compound is Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof. In one embodiment where the compound is Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a T cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 2 months of first administration of the compound. In another embodiment where the compound is Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a T cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 1.9 months of first administration of the compound. In one embodiment where the compound is Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a B cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 2 months of first administration of the compound. In another embodiment where the compound is Compound 292, or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative thereof, the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a B cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 1.8 months of first administration of the compound.

[00504] The compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) can be administered by oral, parenteral (e.g., intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, CIV, intracisternal injection or infusion, subcutaneous injection, or implant), inhalation, nasal, vaginal, rectal, sublingual, or topical (e.g., transdermal or local) routes of administration. In one embodiment, the compound is administered orally. In another embodiment, the compound is administered parenterally. In yet another embodiment, the compound is administered intravenously.

[00505] A compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or
polymorph thereof) can be administered once daily (QD), or divided into multiple daily doses such as twice daily (BID), three times daily (TID), and four times daily (QID). In addition, the administration can be continuous (i.e., daily for consecutive days or every day), intermittent, e.g., in cycles (i.e., including days, weeks, or months of rest without drug). As used herein, the term "daily" is intended to mean that a therapeutic compound, such as a compound of Formula I, is administered once or more than once each day, for example, for a period of time. The term "continuous" is intended to mean that a therapeutic compound, such as a compound of Formula I, is administered daily for an uninterrupted period of at least 10 days to 52 weeks. The term "intermittent" or "intermittently" as used herein is intended to mean stopping and starting at either regular or irregular intervals. For example, intermittent administration of a compound of Formula I is administration for one to six days per week, administration in cycles (e.g., daily administration for two to eight consecutive weeks, then a rest period with no administration for up to one week), or administration on alternate days. The term "cycling" as used herein is intended to mean that a therapeutic compound, such as a compound of Formula I, is administered daily or continuously but with a rest period (e.g., after dosing for 7, 14, 21, or 28 days).

In some embodiments, the frequency of administration is in the range of about a daily dose to about a monthly dose. In certain embodiments, administration is once a day, twice a day, three times a day, four times a day, once every other day, twice a week, once every week, once every two weeks, once every three weeks, or once every four weeks. In one embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once a day. In another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice a day. In yet another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered three times a day. In still another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered four times a day.

In one embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 0.1, 0.2, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 2.5, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mg, or 75 mg BID. In one embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 0.5 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 1 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 5 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 8 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of
enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 15 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 25 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 35 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 50 mg BID. In another embodiment, a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered about 75 mg BID.

[00508] In certain embodiments, the compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered once per day from one day to six months, from one week to three months, from one week to four weeks, from one week to three weeks, or from one week to two weeks. In certain embodiments, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for one week, two weeks, three weeks, or four weeks. In one embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for one week. In another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for two weeks. In yet another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for three weeks. In still another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for four weeks. In still another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered once per day for more than four weeks.

[00509] In certain embodiments, the compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) is administered twice per day from one day to six months, from one week to three months, from one week to four weeks, from one week to three weeks, or from one week to two weeks. In certain embodiments, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for one week, two weeks, three weeks, or four weeks. In one embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for one week. In another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for two weeks. In yet another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for three weeks. In still another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for four weeks. In still another embodiment, the compound provided herein is administered twice per day for more than four weeks.

[00510] The compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) can be delivered as a single dose such as, e.g., a single bolus injection, or oral tablets or pills; or
over time, such as, e.g., continuous infusion over time or divided bolus doses over time. The compound can be administered repeatedly if necessary, for example, until the patient experiences stable disease or regression, or until the patient experiences disease progression or unacceptable toxicity.

Combination Therapy

[00511] In some embodiments, the compound provided herein is administered in combination with one or more other therapies. In one embodiment, provided herein are methods for combination therapies in which an agent known to modulate other pathways, or other components of the same pathway, or even overlapping sets of target enzymes are used in combination with a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof. In one aspect, such therapy includes, but is not limited to, the combination of the subject compound with chemotherapeutic agents, therapeutic antibodies, and/or radiation treatment, to provide a synergistic or additive therapeutic effect.

[00512] By "in combination with," it is not intended to imply that the other therapy and the PI3K modulator must be administered at the same time and/or formulated for delivery together, although these methods of delivery are within the scope of this disclosure. The compound provided herein can be administered concurrently with, prior to (e.g., 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks before), or subsequent to (e.g., 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, 12 weeks, or 16 weeks after), one or more other therapies (e.g., one or more other additional agents). In general, each therapeutic agent will be administered at a dose and/or on a time schedule determined for that particular agent. The other therapeutic agent can be administered with the compound provided herein in a single composition or separately in a different composition. Triple therapy is also contemplated herein.

[00513] In general, it is expected that additional therapeutic agents employed in combination be utilized at levels that do not exceed the levels at which they are utilized individually. In some embodiments, the levels utilized in combination will be lower than those utilized individually.

[00514] In some embodiments, the compound provided herein is a first line treatment for cancer or hematologic malignancy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has not been previously administered another drug or therapy intended to treat cancer or hematologic malignancy or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00515] In other embodiments, the compound provided herein is a second line treatment for cancer or hematologic malignancy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has been previously administered another drug or therapy intended to treat cancer or hematologic malignancy or one or more symptoms thereof.

[00516] In other embodiments, the compound provided herein is a third or fourth line treatment for cancer or hematologic malignancy, i.e., it is used in a subject who has been previously administered two or three other drugs or therapies intended to treat cancer or hematologic malignancy or one or more symptoms thereof.
In embodiments where two agents are administered, the agents can be administered in any order. For example, the two agents can be administered concurrently (i.e., essentially at the same time, or within the same treatment) or sequentially (i.e., one immediately following the other, or alternatively, with a gap in between administration of the two). In some embodiments, the compound provided herein is administered sequentially (i.e., after the first therapeutic).

In one embodiment, provided herein is a combination therapy for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a subject which comprises administering a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, in combination with an amount of an anti-cancer agent (e.g., a chemotherapeutic agent). Many chemotherapeutics are presently known in the art and can be used in combination with a compound provided herein.

In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from mitotic inhibitors, alkylating agents, anti-metabolites, intercalating antibiotics, growth factor inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, enzymes, topoisomerase inhibitors, biological response modifiers, anti-hormones, angiogenesis inhibitors, and anti-androgens. Non-limiting examples are chemotherapeutic agents, cytotoxic agents, and non-peptide small molecules such as Glivec® (imatinib mesylate), Velcade® (bortezomib), Casodex™ (bicalutamide), Iressa® (gefitinib), Tarceva® (erlotinib), and Adriamycin® (doxorubicin) as well as a host of chemotherapeutic agents. Non-limiting examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents such as thiotapec and cyclosphosphamide (CYTOXAN™); alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, imposulfan and pisposulfan; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, trietylenephosphoramide, triethylenethiophosphoramide and trimethylolomelamine; BTK inhibitors such as ibrutinib (PCI-32765), AVL-292, Dasatinib, LFM-A13, ONO-WG-307, and GDC-0834; HDAC inhibitors such as vorinostat, romidepsin, panobinostat, valproic acid, belinostat, mocetinostat, abrexinostat, entinostat, SB939, resminostat, givinostat, CUDC-101, AR-42, CHR-2845, CHR-3996, 4SC-202, CG200745, ACY-1215 andkevetrin; EZH2 inhibitors such as, but not limited to, EPZ-6438 \( (N-(4,6\text{-dimethyl}-2\text{-oxo}-1,2\text{-dihydropyridin}-3\text{-yl})\text{methyl})\text{5}-(\text{ethyl}\text{(tetrahydro}\text{-2H}\text{-pyran}-3\text{-yl})\text{amino})\text{-4}-(\text{methyl}-4\text{'-}(\text{morpholinomethyl})\text{-[l,}1\text{‘-biphenyl]}-3\text{-carboxamide), \text{GSK-126 (}}(\text{S})\text{-1}\text{(sec-butyl})\text{-N-(}}(4,6\text{-dimethyl}-1\text{-oxo}-1,2\text{-dihydropyridin}-3\text{-yl})\text{methyl})\text{-3}-(\text{methyl}-6\text{(piperazin-1\text{yl})\text{pyridin-3-yl})} \text{-IH-indole-4-carboxamide), \text{GSK-126 (}}(\text{S})\text{-1}\text{(sec-butyl})\text{-N-(}}(4,6\text{-dimethyl}-1\text{-oxo}-1,2\text{-dihydropyridin}-3\text{-yl})\text{methyl})\text{-3}-(\text{methyl}-6\text{(piperazin-1\text{yl})\text{pyridin-3-yl})} \text{-IH-indole-4-carboxamide), \text{ELL, 3-deazaneplanocin A (DNNep, 5R-(4-amino-LH-imidazo}[4,5-c\text{pyridin-1-yl})-3-(hydroxymethyl)-3-cyclopentene-1S,2R-diol), small interfering RNA (siRNA) duplexes targeted against EZH2 (S. M. Elbashir et al., Nature 411:494-498 (2001)), isoliquiritigenin, and those provided in, for example, U.S. Publication Nos. 2009/0012031, 2009/0203010, 2010/022420, 2011/0251216, 2011/0286990, 2012/0014962, 2012/0071418, 2013/0040906, and 2013/0195843, all of which are incorporated herein by reference; JAK/STAT inhibitors such as lestaurtinib, tofacitinib, ruxolitinib, pacritinib, CYT387, baricitinib, GLPG0636, TG101348, INCB16562, CP-690550, and AZD1480; PKC-β inhibitor such as Enzastaurin; SYK inhibitors such as, but not limited to, GS-9973, R788
(fostamatinib), PRT 062607, R406, (S)-2-(2-((3,5-dimethylphenyl)amino)pyrimidin-4-yl)-N-(1-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4-methylthiazole-5-carboxamide, R112, GSK143, BAY61-3606, PP2, PRT 060318, R348, and those provided in, for example, U.S. Publication Nos. 2003/0113828, 2003/0158195, 2003/0229090, 2005/0075306, 2005/0232969, 2005/0267059, 2006/0205731, 2006/0247262, 2007/0219152, 2007/0219195, 2008/011402, 2009/0171089, 2009/0306214, 2010/0048567, 2010/0152159, 2010/0152182, 2010/0316649, 2011/0053897, 2011/012098, 2011/0245205, 2011/0275655, 2012/0027834, 2012/0101275, 2012/0130073, 2012/0142671, 2012/0184526, 2012/0220582, 2012/0277192, 2012/0309735, 2013/0040984, 2013/0090309, 2013/016260, and 2013/016543 1, all of which are incorporated herein by reference; SYK/JAK dual inhibitor such as PRT2070; nitrogen mustards such as bendamustine, chlorambucil, clonaphazine, chlorophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, ranimustine; antibiotics such as aclacinomycins, actinomycin, authramycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycins, calicheamicin, carubicin, carminomycin, carzinophilin, chromomycins, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, doxorubicin, epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycin C, mycophenolic acid, nogalamycin, olivomycins, peptomycin, porfiromycin, puromycin, quelamycin, rodoxorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti-metabolites such as methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pralatrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine, androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epistostanol, meptiostane, testolactone; anti-adrenals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; folic acid replenisher such as folinic acid; aclatoglate; aldophosphamide glycoside; aminolevulinic acid; amsacrine; bestrabucil; bisantrene; edatrexate; defofamine; demecolcine; diaziquone; elfomithine; elliptinium acetate; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidamine; mitoguazone; mitoxantrone; mepipamol; nitracrine; pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; podophyllinic acid; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK.R™; razoxane; sizofiran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2,2',2"-trichlorothriethylamine; urethan; vindesine; dacarbazine; mnamomustine; mitobronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside (Ara-C); cyclophosphamide; thiopeta; taxanes, e.g., paclitaxel (e.g., TAXOL™) and docetaxel (e.g., TAXOTERETM) and ABRAXANE ® (paclitaxel protein-bound particles); retinoic acid; esperamicins; capecitabine; and pharmaceutically acceptable forms (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) of any of the above. Also included as suitable chemotherapeutic cell conditioners are anti-hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as anti-estrogens including for example tamoxifen (Nolvadex™), raloxifene, aromatase inhibiting 4(5)-imidazoles, 4-hydroxytamoxifen, trioxifene, keoxifene, LY 117018, onapristone, and toremifene (Fareston); and anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, leuproide, and goserelin; chlorambucil; gemcitabine; 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate;
platinum analogs such as cisplatin and carboplatin; vinblastine; platinum; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitomycin C; mitoxantrone; vincristine; vinorelbine; navelbine; novantrone; teniposide; daunomycin; aminopterin; xeloda; ibandronate; camptotheacin-11 (CPT-11); topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; difluoromethylnithine (DMFO). Where desired, the compounds or pharmaceutical composition as provided herein can be used in combination with commonly prescribed anti-cancer drugs such as Herceptin®, Avastin®, Erbitux®, Rituxan®, Taxol®, Arimidex®, Taxotere®, ABVD, AVICINE, abagavomab, acridine carboxamid, adefatuminab, 17-N-allylamino-17-demethoxygeldanamycin, alpharadin, alvodidib, 3-aminopyridine-2-carboxaldehyde thiosemicarbazone, amonafide, anthrácenedione, anti-CD22 immunotoxins, antineoplastic, antitumorigenic herbs, apaziquone, atiprimod, azathioprine, belotecan, bendamustine, BIBW 2992, biricodar, brostallicin, bryostatin, buthionine sulfoximine, CBV (chemotherapy), calyculin, crizotinib, cell-cycle nonspecific antineoplastic agents, dichloroacetate acid, discodermolide, elsamitracin, enocitabine, epothilone, erubulin, everolimus, exatecan, exisolind, furrinogin, forodesine, fosfotestrol, ICE chemotherapy regimen, IT-101, imexon, imiquimod, indolocarbazole, irofulven, laniquidar, larotaxel, lenalidomide, lucanthone, lurtotecan, mafosfamide, mitozolomide, nafoxidine, nedaplatin, olaparib, ortataxel, PAC-1, pawpaw, pixantrone, proteasome inhibitor, rebeccamycin, resiquimod, rubitecan, SN-38, salinoposamid A, sapacitabine, Stanford V, swainsonine, talaporfin, tariquidar, tafgarf-uracil, temodal, tesetaxel, triplatin tetraniatrte, tris(2-chloroethyl)amine, troxacitabine, uramustine, vamezipan, vinflunine, ZD6126, and zosuquidar.


[00521] Other hormonal therapy and chemotherapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, anti-estrogens (e.g. tamoxifen, raloxifene, and megestrol acetate), LHRH agonists (e.g. goserelin and leuproline), anti-androgens (e.g. flutamide and bicalutamide), photodynamic therapies (e.g. vertoporfin (BPD-MA), phthalocyanine, photosensitizer Pce4, and demethoxy-hypocrellin A (2BA-2-DMHA)), nitrogen mustards (e.g. cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, trofosfamide, chlorambucil, estramustine, and melphalan), nitrosoureas (e.g. carmustine (BCNU) and lomustine (CCNU)), alkylsulphonates (e.g. busulfan and treosulfan), triazines (e.g. dacarbazine, temozolomide), platinum containing compounds (e.g. cisplatin, carboplatin, oxaliplatin), vinca alkaloids (e.g. vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, and vinorelbine), taxoids or taxanes (e.g. paclitaxel or a paclitaxel equivalent such as nanoparticle albumin-bound paclitaxel (Abraxane), docusahexaenoic acid bound-paclitaxel (DHA-paclitaxel, Taxoprexin), polyglutamate bound-paclitaxel (PG-paclitaxel, paclitaxel poliglumex, CT-2103, XYOTAX), the tumor-activated prodrug (TAP) ANG1005 (Angiopep-2 bound to three molecules of paclitaxel), paclitaxel-EC-1 (paclitaxel bound to the erbB2-recognizing peptide EC-1), and glucose-conjugated paclitaxel, e.g., 2'-paclitaxel methyl 2-glucopyranosyl succinate; docetaxel, taxol), epipodophyllins (e.g. etoposide, etoposide phosphate, teniposide, topotecan, 9-aminocamptothecin, camptothinetocan, irinotecan, crisnatol, mytomycin C), anti-metabolites, DHFR inhibitors (e.g. methotrexate, dichloromethotrexate, trimetrexate, edatrexate), IMP dehydrogenase inhibitors (e.g. mycophenolic acid, tiazofurin, ribavirin, and EICAR), ribonucleotide reductase inhibitors (e.g. hydroxyurea and deferoxamine), uracil analogs (e.g. 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), floxuridine, doxifuridine, raltitrexed, tegafur-uracil, capecitabine), cytotoxic analogs (e.g. cytarabine (ara C, cytosine arabinoside), and fludarabine), purine analogs (e.g. mercaptopurine and thioguanine), Vitamin D3 analogs (e.g. 1α, 25(OH)2D3, 20(OH)D3, and 24R(OH)2D3; 1α, 25(OH)2D3, 20(OH)D3, and 24R(OH)2D3), statins (e.g. lovastatin, simvastatin, atorvastatin, rosuvastatin), cyclooxygenase inhibitors (e.g. aspirin, ibuprofen, naproxen, ketoprofen), MDR inhibitors (e.g. verapamil), Ca2+ ATPase inhibitors (e.g. thapsigargin), thalidomide, lenalidomide (REVLMID®), tyrosine kinase inhibitors (e.g., axitinib (AG013736), bosutinib (SKI-606), cediranib (RECENTINTM, AZD2171), dasatinib (SPRYCEL®, BMS-354825), erlotinib (TARCEVA®), gefitinib (IRESSA®, imatinib (Gleevec®, CGP57148B, STI-571), lapatinib (TYKERB®, TYVE®), lestaurtinib (CEP-701), nilotinib (HKI-272), nilotinib (TASIGNA®), semaxanib (semaxinib, SU5416), sunitinib (SUTENT®, SU11248), toceranib (PALLADIA®), Vandetanib (ZACTIMA®, ZD6474), vatalanib (PTK787, PTK/ZK), trastuzumab (HERCEPTIN®), bevacizumab (AVASTIN®), rituximab (RITUXAN®), cetuximab (ERBITUX®), panitumumab (VECTIBIX®), ranibizumab

-141-
(Lucentis®), sorafenib (NEXAVAR®), everolimus (AFINITOR®), alemtuzumab (CAMPATH®), gemtuzumab ozogamicin (MYLOTARG®), temsirolimus (TORISEL®), ENMD-2076, PCI-32765, AC220, dovitinib lactate (TKI258, CHIR-258), BIBW 2992 (TOVOKTM), SGX523, PF-042 17903, PF-02341066, PF-299804, BMS-777607, ABT-869, MP470, BIBF 1120 (VARGATEF®), AP24534, JNJ-26483327, MGCD265, DCC-2036, BMS-690154, CEP-11981, tiwobazum (AV-951), OSI-930, MM-121, XL-184, XL-647, and/or XL228, proteasome inhibitors (e.g., bortezomib (Velcade)), mTOR inhibitors (e.g., rapamycin, temsirolimus (CCI-779), everolimus (RAD-001), ridaforolimus, AP23573 (Ariad), AZD8055 (AstraZeneca), BEZ235 (Novartis), BGT226 (Novartis), XL765 (Sanofi Aventis), PF-4691502 (Pfizer), GDC0980 (Genetech), SF1126 (Semafoe) and OSI-027 (OSI), oblimersen, gemcitabine, carminomycin, leucovorin, pemetrexed, cyclophosphamide, dacarbazine, procarbazine, prednisolone, dexamethasone, camptothecin, plicamycin, asparaginase, aminopterin, methotrexate, porfiromycin, melphalan, leurosidine, leurosine, chlorambucil, trabectedin, procarbazine, discodermolide, carminomycin, aminopterin, and hexamethyl melamine.

[00522] Exemplary biotherapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, interferons, cytokines (e.g., tumor necrosis factor, interferon α, interferon γ), vaccines, hematopoietic growth factors, monoclonal serotherapy, immuno-stimulants and/or immuno-modulatory agents (e.g., IL-1, 2, 4, 6, or 12), immune cell growth factors (e.g., GM-CSF) and antibodies (e.g. Herceptin (trastuzumab), T-DM1, AVASTIN (bevacizumab), ERBITUX (cetuximab), Vectibix (panitumumab), Rituxan (rituximab), Bexxar (tositumomab), or Perjeta (pertuzumab)).

[00523] In one embodiment, the biotherapeutic agent is an anti-CD37 antibody such as, but not limited to, IMGN529, K7153A and TRU-016. In another embodiment, the biotherapeutic agent is an anti-CD20 antibody such as, but not limited to, 131I tositumomab, 90Y ibritumomab, 111I ibritumomab, obinutuzumab and ofatumumab. In another embodiment, the biotherapeutic agent is an anti-CD52 antibody such as, but not limited to, alemtuzumab.

[00524] In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from HSP90 inhibitors. The HSP90 inhibitor can be a geldanamycin derivative, e.g., a benzoquinone or hygroquinone ansamycin HSP90 inhibitor (e.g., IPI-493 and/or IPI-504). Non-limiting examples of HSP90 inhibitors include IPI-493, IPI-504, 17-AAG (also known as tansipimycin or CNF-1010), BIIB-021 (CNF-2024), BIIB-028, AUY-922 (also known as VER-49009), SNX-5422, STA-9090, AT-13387, XL-888, MPC-3100, CU-0305, 17-DMAG, CNF-1010, Macbecin (e.g., Macbecin I, Macbecin II), CCT-018159, CCT-129397, PU-H71, or PF-04928473 (SNX-2112).

[00525] In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from PI3K inhibitors (e.g., including those PI3K inhibitors provided herein and those PI3K inhibitors not provided herein). In some embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is an inhibitor of delta and gamma isoforms of PI3K. In some embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is an inhibitor of delta isoform of PI3K. In some embodiment, the PI3K inhibitor is an inhibitor of gamma isoform of PI3K. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is an inhibitor of alpha isoform of PI3K. In other embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is an inhibitor of one or more alpha, beta, delta and gamma isoforms of PI3K. Exemplary PI3K inhibitors that can be used in combination are described in, e.g., WO 09/088990, WO 09/088086, WO 201 1/008302, WO 2010/036380, WO 2010/006086, WO 09/1 14870, WO 05/1 13556; US 2009/0312310, and US 201 1/0046165, each
incorporated herein by reference. Additional P13K inhibitors that can be used in combination with the pharmaceutical compositions, include but are not limited to, AMG-319, GSK 2126458, GDC-0980, GDC-0941, Sanofi XL 147, XL 499, XL 756, XL 147, PF-4691 502, BKM 120, CAL-1 01 (GS-1 101), CAL 263, SF1126, PX-886, and a dual P13K inhibitor (e.g., Novartis BEZ235). In one embodiment, the P13K inhibitor is an isoquinotinone.

In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from polo-like kinase 1 (PLK1) inhibitors such as, but not limited to, volasertib (B16727: N-(15,4aS)-4-(4-cyclopropylmethy1piperaz1-1-yl)cyclohexyl)-4-(((7?)-7-ethyl-8-isopropyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropyridin(2,1-b)pyridin-1-yl)amin0)-(3-methoxybenzamide), B12536 ((R)-4-((18-Cyclopentyl-1-7-ethy1-5,6,7,8-teira hydro-5-methyl-6-oxo-2-pteridinyl)aminoj-3-methoxy-N-(1-methyl-4-piperidiny1)benzamide), ZK-Thiazolidone ((2-imidazol-1-yl-1-oxidanyl-1-phosphono-ethyl)phosphonic acid), TAK-960 ((4-((9-cyclopet1-1-7-fluoro-5-methyl-6-oxo-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-pyrimido[4,5-b])1,4)diazepin-2-yl)amin0)-2-i luoro-5-nitroxy-N-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)benzamide), MLN0905 ((2-(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)-2-methylpyridin-3-yl)amin0)-9-(( trifluoromethyl)5H-benz0[d])pyrimido[4,5-d]azepine-6(7H)-li hone), GSK461364 ((R)-5-6-((4-methylpiperazine-1-yl)imethyl) 1H-benz0[d]imidazo1-5-yl)-3-(1-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl) ethoxy)thiophene-2-carboxamide), rigosertib (QN-019 10; sodium (E)-2-((2-methoxy-5-((2,4,6-trimethoxyxystyr>-7-sulfony1)methyl)phenyl)amin0)(acetate) and HMN-214 ((II)-4-(2-(N-((4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl)acetamido)stryl)pyridine 1-oxide).

In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from IRAK inhibitors. Inhibitors of the IRAK kinase family refer to compounds which inhibit the function of IRAK protein kinases and more preferably compounds which inhibit the function of IRAK-4 and/or IRAK-1. Exemplary IRAK inhibitors include, but are not limited to, IRAK4 inhibitors such as ND-21 10 and ND-2 158; the IRAK inhibitors disclosed in WO2003/030902, WO2004/04 1285, WO2008/030579, and Buckley et al. (IRAK-4 inhibitors. Part I: a series of amides. In Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry letters 2008, 18(11):321 1-3214; IRAK-4 inhibitors. Part II: a structure-based assessment of imidazol[1,2-a]pyridine binding. In Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry letters 2008, 18(1):329 1-3295; IRAK-4 inhibitors. Part I: a series of imidazol[1,2-a]pyridines. In Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry letters 2008, 18(1):3656-3660), the entireties of which are incorporated herein by reference; R06245, RO0884, N-acyl 2-amino benzimidazoles 1-(2-(4-Morpholinyl)ethy1)-2-(3-nitrobenzoylamin0)benzimidazole, and/or N-(2-Morpholiny1ethyl)-2-(3-nitrobenzoylamin0)-benzimidazole.

In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for using a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isopolitically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, in combination with radiation therapy, or inhibiting abnormal cell growth, or treating the hyperproliferative disorder in the subject. Techniques for administering radiation therapy are known in the art, and these techniques can be used in the combination therapy described herein. The administration of a compound provided herein in this combination therapy can be determined as described herein.

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91) ISA/EP
Radiation therapy can be administered through one of several methods, or a combination of methods, including without limitation, external-beam therapy, internal radiation therapy, implant radiation, stereotactic radiosurgery, systemic radiation therapy, radiotherapy and permanent or temporary interstitial brachytherapy. The term "brachytherapy," as used herein, refers to radiation therapy delivered by a spatially confined radioactive material inserted into the body at or near a tumor or other proliferative tissue disease site. The term is intended without limitation to include exposure to radioactive isotopes (e.g., At-211, I-131, I-125, Y-90, Re-186, Re-188, Sm-153, Bi-212, P-32, and radioactive isotopes of Lu). Suitable radiation sources for use as a cell conditioner as provided herein include both solids and liquids. By way of non-limiting example, the radiation source can be a radionuclide, such as I-125, I-131, Yb-169, Ir-192 as a solid source, I-125 as a solid source, or other radionuclides that emit photons, beta particles, gamma radiation, or other therapeutic rays. The radioactive material can also be a fluid made from any solution of radionuclide(s), e.g., a solution of I-125 or I-131, or a radioactive fluid can be produced using a slurry of a suitable fluid containing small particles of solid radionuclides, such as Au-198, Y-90. Moreover, the radionuclide(s) can be embodied in a gel or radioactive microspheres.

Without being limited by any theory, a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, can render abnormal cells more sensitive to treatment with radiation for purposes of killing and/or inhibiting the growth of such cells. Accordingly, provided herein is a method for sensitizing abnormal cells in a subject to treatment with radiation which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, which amount is effective in sensitizing abnormal cells to treatment with radiation. The amount of the compound used in this method can be determined according to the means for ascertaining effective amounts of such compounds described herein.

In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for using the a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, in combination with hormonal therapy in inhibiting abnormal cell growth or treating hyperproliferative disorder in the subject.

In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for using the a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, in combination with surgery in inhibiting abnormal cell growth or treating hyperproliferative disorder in the subject.

In one embodiment, a compound as provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, can be used in combination with an amount of one or
more substances selected from anti-angiogenesis agents, signal transduction inhibitors, and antiproliferative agents, glycolysis inhibitors, or autophagy inhibitors.


[00535] Autophagy inhibitors include, but are not limited to, chloroquine, 3-methyladenine, hydroxychloroquine (Plaquenil™), bafilomycin A1, 5-amino-4-imidazole carboxamide riboside (AICAR), okadaic acid, autophagy-suppressive algal toxins which inhibit protein phosphatases of type 2A or type 1, analogues of cAMP, and drugs which elevate cAMP levels such as adenosine, LY204002, N6-mercaptopurine riboside, and vinblastine. In addition, antisense or siRNAs that inhibit expression of proteins including, but not limited to ATG5 (which are implicated in autophagy), can also be used.

[00536] Other exemplary therapeutic agents useful for a combination therapy include, but are not limited to, agents as described above, radiation therapy, hormone antagonists, hormones and their releasing factors, thyroid and antithyroid drugs, estrogens and progestins, androgens, adrenocorticotropic hormone; adrenocortical steroids and their synthetic analogs; inhibitors of the synthesis and actions of adrenocortical hormones, insulin, oral
hypoglycemic agents, and the pharmacology of the endocrine pancreas, agents affecting calcification and bone turnover: calcium, phosphate, parathyroid hormone, vitamin D, calcitonin, vitamins such as water-soluble vitamins, vitamin B complex, ascorbic acid, fat-soluble vitamins, vitamins A, K, and E, growth factors, cytokines, chemokines, muscarinic receptor agonists and antagonists; anticholinesterase agents; agents acting at the neuromuscular junction and/or autonomic ganglia; catecholamines, sympathomimetic drugs, and adrenergic receptor agonists or antagonists; and 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT, serotonin) receptor agonists and antagonists.

Therapeutic agents can also include agents for pain and inflammation such as histamine and histamine antagonists, bradykinin and bradykinin antagonists, 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin), lipid substances that are generated by biotransformation of the products of the selective hydrolysis of membrane phospholipids, eicosanoids, prostaglandins, thromboxanes, leukotrienes, aspirin, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, analgesic-antipyretic agents, agents that inhibit the synthesis of prostaglandins and thromboxanes, selective inhibitors of the inducible cyclooxygenase, selective inhibitors of the inducible cyclooxygenase-2, autacoids, paracrine hormones, somatostatin, gastrin, cytokines that mediate interactions involved in humoral and cellular immune responses, lipid-derived autacoids, eicosanoids, β-adrenergic agonists, ipratropium, glucocorticoids, methylxanthines, sodium channel blockers, opioid receptor agonists, calcium channel blockers, membrane stabilizers and leukotriene inhibitors.

Examples of therapeutic antibodies that can be combined with a compound provided herein include but are not limited to anti-receptor tyrosine kinase antibodies (cetuximab, panitumumab, trastuzumab), anti CD20 antibodies (rituximab, tositumomab), and other antibodies such as alemtuzumab, bevacizumab, and gemtuzumab.

Moreover, therapeutic agents used for immuno-modulation, such as immuno-modulators, immuno-suppressive agents, tolerogens, and immunostimulants are contemplated by the methods herein. In addition, therapeutic agents acting on the blood and the blood-forming organs, hematopoietic agents, growth factors, minerals, and vitamins, anticoagulant, thrombolytic, and anti-platelet drugs are also contemplated by the methods herein.

In exemplary embodiments, for treating renal carcinoma, one can combine a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form (e.g., pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, solvates, isomers, prodrugs, and isotopically labeled derivatives) thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition as provided herein, with sorafenib and/or avastin. For treating an endometrial disorder, one can combine a compound provided herein with doxorubicin, taxotere (taxol), and/or cisplatin (carboplatin). For treating ovarian cancer, one can combine a compound provided herein with cisplatin, carboplatin, docetaxel, doxorubicin, topotecan, and/or tamoxifen. For treating breast cancer, one can combine a compound provided herein with paclitaxel or docetaxel, gemcitabine, capecitabine, tamoxifen, letrozole, erlotinib, lapatinib, PD0325901, bevacizumab, trastuzumab, OSI-906, and/or OSI-930. For treating lung cancer, one can combine a compound as provided herein with paclitaxel, docetaxel, gemcitabine, cisplatin, pemetrexed, erlotinib, PD0325901, and/or bevacizumab.
In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is a hematological cancer, e.g., lymphoma (e.g., T-cell lymphoma; NHL), myeloma (e.g., multiple myeloma), and leukemia (e.g., CLL), and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) is used in combination with: HDAC inhibitors such as vorinostat, romidepsin and ACY-1215; mTOR inhibitors such as everolimus; anti-folates such as pralatrexate; nitrogen mustard such as bendamustine; gemcitabine, optionally in further combination with oxaliplatin; rituximab-cyclophosphamide combination; PI3K inhibitors such as GS-1 101, XL 499, GDC-0941, and AMG-319; angiogenesis inhibitors such as pomalidomide or BTK inhibitors such as ibrutinib, AVL-292, Dasatinib, LFM-AI3, ONO-WG-307, and GDC-0834.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is DLBCL, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with HDAC inhibitors provided herein. In one particular embodiment, the HDAC inhibitor is ACY-1215.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is DLBCL, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with BTK inhibitors provided herein. In one particular embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is ibrutinib. In one embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is AVL-292.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is DLBCL, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with IRAK inhibitors provided herein. In one particular embodiment, the IRAK4 inhibitor is ND-21 10 orND-2158.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is WM, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with BTK inhibitors provided herein. In one particular embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is ibrutinib. In one embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is AVL-292.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is WM, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with IRAK4 inhibitors provided herein. In one particular embodiment, the IRAK4 inhibitor is ND-21 10 orND-2158.

In some embodiments, the disorder to be treated, prevented and/or managed is T-ALL, the subject/patient has a PTEN deficiency, and a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with doxorubicin and/or vincristine.

Further therapeutic agents that can be combined with a compound provided herein can be found in Goodman and Gilman's "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics" Tenth Edition edited by Hardman, Limbird and Gilman or the Physician's Desk Reference, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.
In one embodiment, the compounds described herein can be used in combination with the agents provided herein or other suitable agents, depending on the condition being treated. Hence, in some embodiments, a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, will be co-administered with other agents as described above. When used in combination therapy, a compound described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, can be administered with a second agent simultaneously or separately. This administration in combination can include simultaneous administration of the two agents in the same dosage form, simultaneous administration in separate dosage forms, and separate administration. That is, a compound described herein and any of the agents described above can be formulated together in the same dosage form and administered simultaneously. Alternatively, a compound provided herein and any of the agents described above can be simultaneously administered, wherein both agents are present in separate formulations. In another alternative, a compound provided herein can be administered just followed by any of the agents described above, or vice versa. In the separate administration protocol, a compound provided herein and any of the agents described above can be administered a few minutes apart, or a few hours apart, or a few days apart.

Administration of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, can be effected by any method that enables delivery of the compound to the site of action. An effective amount of a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, can be administered in either single or multiple doses by any of the accepted modes of administration of agents having similar utilities, including rectal, buccal, intranasal, and transdermal routes, by intra-arterial injection, intravenously, intraperitoneally, parenterally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, orally, topically, as an inhalant, or via an impregnated or coated device such as a stent, for example, or an artery-inserted cylindrical polymer.

When a compound provided herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, is administered in a pharmaceutical composition that comprises one or more agents, and the agent has a shorter half-life than the compound provided herein, unit dose forms of the agent and the compound as provided herein can be adjusted accordingly.

In some embodiments, the compound provided herein and the second agent are administered as separate compositions, e.g., pharmaceutical compositions. In some embodiments, the PI3K modulator and the agent are administered separately, but via the same route (e.g., both orally or both intravenously). In other embodiments, the PI3K modulator and the agent are administered in the same composition, e.g., pharmaceutical composition.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an HDAC inhibitor, such as, e.g., belinostat, vorinostat, panobinostat, ACY-1215, or romidepsin.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an mTOR inhibitor, such as, e.g., everolimus (RAD 001).
In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with a proteasome inhibitor, such as, e.g., bortezomib or carfilzomib.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with a PKC-β inhibitor, such as, e.g., Enzastaurin (LY3 176 15).

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with a JAK/STAT inhibitor, such as, e.g., TNCB 16562 or AZD1480.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an anti-folate, such as, e.g., pralatrexate.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, such as, e.g., tipifarnib.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination bendamustine and one additional active agent. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination rituximab and one additional active agent. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination bendamustine and rituximab. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination fludarabine, cyclophosphamide, and rituximab. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CLL.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an antibody or a biologic agent, such as, e.g., alemtuzumab, rituximab, ofatumumab, or brentuximab vedotin (SGN-035). In one embodiment, the second agent is rituximab. In one embodiment, the second agent is rituximab and the combination therapy is for treating, preventing, and/or managing iNHL, FL, splenic marginal zone, nodal marginal zone, extranodal marginal zone, and/or SLL.
In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an antibody-drug conjugate, such as, e.g., inotuzumab ozogamicin, or brentuximab vedotin.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with a cytotoxic agent, such as, e.g., bendamustine, gemcitabine, oxaliplatin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, vinblastine, anthracycline (e.g., daunorubicin or daunomycin, doxorubicin), actinomycin, dactinomycin, bleomycin, clofarabine, nelarabine, cladribine, asparaginase, methotrexate, or pralatexate.

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with one or more other anti-cancer agents or chemotherapeutic agents, such as, e.g., fludarabine, ibrutinib, fostamatinib, lenalidomide, thalidomide, rituximab, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, prednisone, or R-CHOP (Rituximab, Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin or Hydroxydaunomycin, Vincristine or Oncovin, Prednisone).

In some embodiments, a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, is used in combination with an antibody for a cytokine (e.g., an IL-15 antibody, an IL-21 antibody, an IL-4 antibody, an IL-7 antibody, an IL-2 antibody, an IL-9 antibody). In some embodiments, the second agent is a JAK1 inhibitor, a JAK3 inhibitor, a pan-JAK inhibitor, a BTK inhibitor, an SYK inhibitor, or a PI3K delta inhibitor. In some embodiments, the second agent is an antibody for a chemokine.

Without being limited to a particular theory, a targeted combination therapy described herein has reduced side effect and/or enhanced efficacy. For example, in one embodiment, provided herein is a combination therapy for treating CLL with a compound described herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, and a second active agent (e.g., IL-15 antibodies, IL-21 antibodies, IL-4 antibodies, IL-7 antibodies, IL-2 antibodies, IL-9 antibodies, JAK1 inhibitors, JAK3 inhibitors, pan-JAK inhibitors, BTK inhibitors, SYK inhibitors, and/or PI3K delta inhibitors).

Further without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) does not affect BTK or MEK pathway. Accordingly, in some embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with a BTK inhibitor. In one embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is ibrutinib. In one embodiment, the BTK inhibitor is AVL-292. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is DLBCL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CLL.

In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein...
(e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with a MEK inhibitor. In one embodiment, the MEK inhibitor is tametinib/GSK1 120212 (N-(3-(3-Cyclopropyl-5-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)-6,8-dimethyl-2,4,7-trioxo-3,4,6,7-tetrahydropyrido[4,3-d]pyrimidin-2 H-yl)phenyl)acetamide), selumetinib (6-(4-bromo-2-chloroanilino)-7-fluoro-N-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-3-methylbenzimidazole-5-carboxamide), pimasertib/AS703026/MSC 1935369 (S)-(N-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-3-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)isonicotinamide), XL-518/GDC-0973 (l-((3,4-difluoro-2-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)phenyl)carbonyl)-3-[(2 S)-piperidin-2-yl]azetidin-3-ol), refametinib/BAY869766/RDEAI 19 (N-(3,4-difluoro-2-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)-6-methoxyphenyl)-1-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)cyclopropane-1-sulfonamide), PD-0325901 (N-[(2R)-2,3-Dihydroxypropoxy]-3,4-difluoro-2-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)-benzamide), TAK733 ((R)-3-(2,3-Dihydroxypropyl)-6-fluoro-5-(2-fluoro-4-iiodophenylamino)-8-methylpyrido[2,3-d]pyrimidine-4,7(3H,8H)-dione), MEK162/ARRY438162 (5-3-{(2-Bromo-2-fluorophenyl)amino}-4-fluoro-N-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1-methyl-1H-benzimidazole-6-carboxamide), RO5 126766 (3-((3-Fluoro-2-(methylsulamoylaminio)-4-pyridyl)methyl)-4-methyl-7-pyrimidin-2-yloxychromen-2-one), WX-554, R04987655/CH4987655 (3,4-difluoro-2-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)-N-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-5-{(3-oxo-1,2-oxazinan-2-yl)methyl}benzamide), or AZD8330 (2-((2-fluoro-4-iiodophenyl)amino)-N-(2-hydroxyethoxy)-1,5-dimethyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridine-3-carboxamide). In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is DLBCL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is ALL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CTCL.

[00572] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with an EZH2 inhibitor. In one embodiment, the EZH2 inhibitor is EPZ-6438, GSK-126, GSK-343, Ell, or 3-deazaneplanocin A (DNNep). In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is DLBCL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is ALL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CTCL.

[00573] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with a bcl-2 inhibitor. In one embodiment, the BCL2 inhibitor is ABT-199 (4-[4-[2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl]methyl]piperazin-1-yl]-N-[[3-nitro-4-[[tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl]methyl]amino]phenyl)sulfonyl]2-[(IH- ppyrrole[2,3-b]pyridin-5-yl)oxy]benzamide), ABT-737 (4-[4-[[2-(4-chlorophenyl)phenyl]methyl]piperazin-1-yl]-N-[4-[[2R]-4-((dimethylamino)-1-phenylsulfanylbutan-2-yl]amino]-3-nitrophenyl]sulfonylbenzamide), ABT-263 ((R)-4-(4-[[4-(4-chloro-4,4-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)methyl]piperazin-1-yl]-N-4-[(4-(4-morpholino-1-(phenylthio)butan-2-yl)amino)-3((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)phenyl)sulfonyl]benzamide), GX1 5-070 (obatoclax mesylate, (2Z)-2-[(5Z)-5-[[3,5-
dimethyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylidene]-4-methoxypyrrol-2-ylidene]indole; methanesulfonic acid)), or G3139 (Oblimersen). In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is DLBCL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CLL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is ALL. In another embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is CTCL.

[00574] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing iNHL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, the patient is an elderly patient. In another embodiment, iNHL is relapsed or refractory.

[00575] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing iNHL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, iNHL is relapsed or refractory.

[00576] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing iNHL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine, and in further combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, iNHL is relapsed or refractory.

[00577] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing iNHL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with lenalidomide. In one embodiment, iNHL is relapsed or refractory.

[00578] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, the patient is an elderly patient. In another embodiment, CLL is relapsed or refractory.

[00579] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, CLL is relapsed or refractory.

[00580] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab, and in further combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, CLL is relapsed or refractory.

[00581] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing CLL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292),
or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with lenalidomide. In one embodiment, CLL is relapsed or refractory.

**[00582]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, the patient is an elderly patient. In another embodiment, DLBCL is relapsed or refractory.

**[00583]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, DLBCL is relapsed or refractory.

**[00584]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab, and in further combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, DLBCL is relapsed or refractory.

**[00585]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with R-GDP (rituximab, cyclophosphamide, vincristine and prednisone). In one embodiment, DLBCL is relapsed or refractory. In another embodiment, the treatment is done subsequent to treatment by R-CHOP.

**[00586]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing DLBCL comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with ibrutinib. In one embodiment, DLBCL is relapsed or refractory.

**[00587]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing T-cell lymphoma (PTCL or CTCL) comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, T-cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

**[00588]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing T-cell lymphoma (PTCL or CTCL) comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, T-cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

**[00589]** In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing T-cell lymphoma (PTCL or CTCL) comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination
with rituximab, and in further combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, T-cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00590] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing T-cell lymphoma (PTCL or CTCL) comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with romidepsin. In one embodiment, T-cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00591] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing mantle cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab. In one embodiment, mantle cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00592] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing mantle cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, mantle cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00593] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing mantle cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with rituximab, an din further combination with bendamustine. In one embodiment, mantle cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00594] In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing mantle cell lymphoma comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with ibrutinib. In one embodiment, mantle cell lymphoma is relapsed or refractory.

[00595] Further, without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that cancer cells exhibit differential sensitivity profiles to doxorubicin and compounds provided herein. Thus, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with a doxorubicin. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is ALL.

[00596] In some embodiments, provided herein is a method of treating or managing cancer or hematological malignancy comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292), or a pharmaceutically acceptable derivative (e.g., salt or solvate) thereof, in combination with a AraC. In one embodiment, the cancer or hematological malignancy is AML.

[00597] In specific embodiments, Compound 292 or a pharmaceutically acceptable form thereof, is used in combination with one or more second agent or second therapy provided herein.
Biomarkers and Screening Methods

[00598] In one embodiment, provided herein is a biomarker (e.g., a diagnostic biomarker, a predictive biomarker, or a prognostic biomarker), for use in a method provided herein, or for use in treating or preventing a cancer or disease provided herein (e.g., a hematologic malignancy). In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein include, but are not limited to: a target biomarker, a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a DNA copy number biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a cytokine biomarker, a chemokine biomarker, a matrix metalloproteinase biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells. In one embodiment, the biomarker can be used to evaluate the prognosis, and/or sensitivity to a treatment agent, of a particular type of cancer or disease, or of a particular patient or group of patients.

[00599] In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a target biomarker, such as, e.g., a biomarker to determine the protein and/or RNA expression of one or more particular PI3K isoform; e.g., a biomarker for PI3K-a expression, for PI3K-β expression, for PI3K-8 expression, or for PI3K-γ expression, or combinations thereof. In other embodiments, the target biomarker is DNA alteration of one or more particular PI3K isoforms (e.g., mutation, copy number variation, or epigenetic modification). In one embodiment, the biomarker involves IHC of a particular protein target. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves the RNA (e.g., mRNA) (e.g., ISH of mRNA) of a particular protein target. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves the DNA of a particular protein target including genetic alteration such as somatic mutation, copy number alterations such as amplification or deletion, and chromosonal translocation as well as epigenetic alteration such as methylation and histone modification. In one embodiment, the biomarker involves miRNA which regulates expression of a particular protein target.

[00600] In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a signaling pathway biomarker, such as, e.g., a PTEN pathway biomarker and/or a biomarker of signaling pathway activation such as pAKT, pS6, and/or pPRAS40 (e.g., an IHC biomarker, a DNA alteration biomarker, a DNA deletion biomarker, a DNA copy number biomarker, or a DNA mutation biomarker). In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a mutation biomarker, such as, a protein mutation biomarker or a gene mutation biomarker, to assess the mutation of one or more targets, such as, e.g., CXCR4, IGH7, KRAS, NRAS, A20, CARD11, CD79B, TP53, CARD1 1, MYD88, GNA13, MEF2B, TNFRSF14, MLL2, BTG1, EZH2, NOTCH1, JAK1, JAK2, PTEN, FBW7, PHF6, IDH1, IDH2, TET2, FLT3, KIT, NPM1, CEBPA, DNMT3A, BAALC, RUNX1, ASXL1, IRF8, POU2F2, WIFI1, ARID1A, MEF2B, TNFAIP3, PIK3R1, MTOR, PIK3CA, PI3K8, and/or PI3Kγ. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is an expression biomarker, such as, a protein expression biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, to assess the expression of one or more targets, or the upregulation or downregulation of a pathway, such as, e.g., pERK IHC biomarker or pERK expression biomarker, for example, to assess RAS or PI3K pathway activation.

[00601] In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a cytokine biomarker, including, but not limited to, IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, IL-10, IL-12 (p40), IL-15, IL-16, IL-21, TNFa and TGFa. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a chemokine biomarker, including, but not limited to, CCL1, CXCL10, CXCL12, CXCL13, CCL2, and CCL3. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a serum cytokine biomarker. In
one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a serum chemokine biomarker. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein relates to gene expression patterns of one or more cytokines, cytokine receptors, chemokines, and/or chemokine receptors. In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is CXCL13, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, GM-CSF or TNF-a, or a combination thereof. In another embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a matrix metalloproteinases. In one embodiment, the matrix metalloproteinase is MMP-9. In another embodiment, the matrix metalloproteinase is MMP-12.

[00602] In one embodiment, the biomarkers provided herein can be used to identify, diagnose, predict efficacy, predict long term clinical outcome, predict prognosis, and/or select patients for a treatment described herein. In one embodiment, the biomarkers provided herein can be used for subsets of patients with different prognostic factors, such as, e.g., Rai stages, β2-microglobulin, diverse cytogenetics including trisomy 12, dell3q, 17p, PTEN, and 11q mutations or deletions, ZAP-70 status, CD38 status, CD49d status, and/or IgHV gene mutations. In one embodiment, the biomarker is 11q deletion. In another embodiment, the biomarker is PTEN deletion and/or decreased PTEN expression. In another embodiment, the biomarker is 17p deletion. In some embodiments, a method of determining a subject's susceptibility to treatment comprising detecting the presence of a biomarker in a sample from the subject is disclosed. In some embodiments, the presence of one or more of Rai stages, β2-microglobulin, diverse cytogenetics including trisomy 12, dell3q, 17p, PTEN, and 11q mutations or deletions, ZAP-70 status, CD38 status, CD49d status, and/or IgHV gene mutations indicates that the subject has an increased susceptibility to treatment with a PI3K inhibitor. In some embodiments, the presence of 11q deletion indicates that the subject has an increased susceptibility to treatment with a PI3K inhibitor. In some embodiments, the presence of 17p deletion indicates that the subject has an increased susceptibility to treatment with a PI3K inhibitor. In some embodiments, the presence of PTEN deletion and/or decreased PTEN expression indicates that the subject has an increased susceptibility to treatment with a PI3K inhibitor. In some embodiments, the presence of pS6 indicates that the subject has a decreased susceptibility to treatment with a PI3K inhibitor. In some embodiments, the method further comprises administering a PI3K inhibitor to a subject identified as having an increased susceptibility to treatment. In some embodiments, the PI3K inhibitor is compound 292. In some embodiments, the method further comprises using the information to stratify subjects have increased likelihood of response to a treatment from those with a decreased likelihood of response to a treatment.

[00603] In one embodiment, a method for predicting the likelihood that a subject will respond therapeutically to a method of treating cancer is disclosed comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., compound 292), said method comprises: (a) measuring the expression level of a biomarker in a biological cancer sample of said subject; (b) determining the presence of or level of said biomarker in said cancer sample relative to a predetermined level of said biomarker, (c) classifying said subject as having an increased or decreased likelihood of responding therapeutically to said method of treating cancer if said patient has a biomarker, and (d) administering a PI3K inhibitor to said patient classified as having an increased likelihood of responding. For example, detection of one of more of Rai stages, β2-microglobulin, diverse cytogenetics including trisomy 12, dell3q, 17p, PTEN, and 11q
mutations or deletions, ZAP-70 status, CD38 status, CD49d status, and/or IgHV gene mutations can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response. For example, detection of one or more of pS6 can be classified as having a decreased likelihood of response. In one embodiment, detection of 11q deletion can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response. In another embodiment, detection of 17p deletion can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response. In another embodiment, detection of PTEN deletion and/or decreased PTEN expression can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response.

[00604] In some embodiments, once the treatment begins with patients with an increased likelihood of response (e.g., patients identified based on the detection of), the actual efficacy of the treatment can also be monitored by assessing the modulation of a second set of biomarkers such as pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1, CCL2, CCLI, CXCLIO, MMP-12, and combinations thereof.

[00605] In one specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having 11q deletion comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1, CCL22, CCLI, CXCLIO, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient.

In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CLL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00606] In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having 17p deletion comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1, CCL22, CCLI, CXCLIO, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient.

In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the
cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00607] In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having PTEN deletion and/or decreased PTEN expression comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1 7, CCL22, CCL1, CXCL10, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administrating the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient. In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00608] In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having 13q deletion comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1 7, CCL22, CCL1, CXCL10, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administrating the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient. In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00609] In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having trisomy 12 deletion comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL1 7, CCL22, CCL1, CXCL10, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administrating the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and
second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient. In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CLL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00610] In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) in a cancer patient having IgHV gene mutation comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL17, CCL22, CCL1, CXCL10, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient. In one embodiment, the cancer is a hematological cancer. In one embodiment, the cancer is a lymphoma or a leukemia. In another embodiment, the cancer is T cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer is NHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is iNHL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CTCL. In another embodiment, the cancer is CLL. In another embodiment, the cancer is SLL.

[00611] In one embodiment, the biomarker provided herein is a biomarker for cancer cells (e.g., a particular cancer cell line, a particular cancer cell type, a particular cell cycle profile).

[00612] In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein relates to gene expression profiling of a patient or group of patients, e.g., as a predictive biomarker for PI3K8 and/or PBKγ pathway activation, or as a predictive biomarker for response to a treatment described herein. In exemplary embodiments, the biomarker provided herein relates to a gene expression classifier, e.g., as a predictive biomarker for PI3K8 and/or PBKγ expression or activation (e.g., differential expression or activation in the ABC, GCB, oxidative phosphorylation (Ox Phos), B-cell receptor/proliferation (BCR), or host response (HR) subtypes of DLBCL).

[00613] In one embodiment, provided herein are methods relating to the use of mRNAs or proteins as biomarkers to ascertain the effectiveness of a therapy provided herein. In one embodiment, mRNA or protein levels can be used to determine whether a particular agent is likely to be successful in the treatment of a particular cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00614] As used herein, and unless otherwise specified, a biological marker or biomarker is a substance whose detection indicates a particular biological state, such as, for example, the presence of cancer or hematologic malignancy. In some embodiments, biomarkers can either be determined individually, or several biomarkers can be measured simultaneously.
In some embodiments, a biomarker indicates a change in the level of mRNA expression that can correlate with the risk or progression of a disease, or with the susceptibility of the disease to a given treatment. In some embodiments, the biomarker is a nucleic acid, such as a mRNA, miRNA or cDNA.

In additional embodiments, a biomarker indicates a change in the level of polypeptide or protein expression that can correlate with the risk, susceptibility to treatment, or progression of a disease. In some embodiments, the biomarker can be a polypeptide or protein, or a fragment thereof. The relative level of specific proteins can be determined by methods known in the art. For example, antibody based methods, such as an immunoblot, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), or other methods can be used.

In one embodiment, the methods provided herein encompass methods for screening or identifying patients having a cancer or hematologic malignancy, for treatment with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof). In one embodiment, the method comprises obtaining a biological sample from a subject, and measuring the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, where an abnormal baseline level (e.g., higher or lower than the level in a control group) of the biomarker indicates a higher likelihood that the subject has a cancer or hematologic malignancy that can be treated with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof). In one embodiment, the method optionally comprises isolating or purifying mRNA from the biological sample, amplifying the mRNA transcripts (e.g., by RT-PCR). In one embodiment, the level of a biomarker is the level of an mRNA or a protein.

In some embodiments, provided herein are methods of predicting the sensitivity to treatment with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) in a patient having a cancer or hematologic malignancy. The method comprises obtaining a biological sample from the patient, and measuring the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, where an abnormal baseline level (e.g., higher or lower than the level in a control group) of the biomarker indicates a higher likelihood that the patient will be sensitive to treatment with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof). In one embodiment, the method optionally comprises isolating or purifying mRNA from the biological sample, amplifying the mRNA transcripts (e.g., by RT-PCR). In one embodiment, the level of a biomarker is the level of an mRNA or a protein.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a method for treating or managing cancer or hematologic malignancy in a patient, comprising: (i) obtaining a biological sample from the patient and measuring the level of a biomarker in the biological sample; and (ii) administering to the patient with an abnormal baseline level of at least one biomarker (e.g., higher or lower than the level in a control group) a therapeutically effective amount of a
compound provided herein \((e.g., \text{a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof})\). In one embodiment, step (i) optionally comprises isolating or purifying mRNA from the biological sample, amplifying the mRNA transcripts \((e.g., \text{by RT-PCR})\). In one embodiment, the level of a biomarker is the level of an mRNA or a protein.

[00620] In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of monitoring response to treatment with a compound provided herein \((e.g., \text{a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof})\) in a patient having a cancer or hematologic malignancy. In one embodiment, the method comprises obtaining a biological sample from the patient, measuring the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, administering a compound provided herein \((e.g., \text{a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof})\) to the patient, thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient, measuring the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample, and comparing the two levels of the biomarker, where an altered \((e.g., \text{increased or decreased})\) level of the biomarker after treatment indicates the likelihood of an effective tumor response. In one embodiment, a decreased level of biomarker after treatment indicates the likelihood of effective tumor response. In another embodiment, an increased level of biomarker after treatment indicates the likelihood of effective tumor response. The level of biomarker can be, for example, the level of an mRNA or a protein. The expression in the treated sample can increase, for example, by about 1.5X, 2.0X, 3X, 5X, or more.

[00621] In yet another embodiment, a method for monitoring patient compliance with a drug treatment protocol is provided. In one embodiment, the method comprises obtaining a biological sample from the patient, measuring the level of at least one biomarker in the sample, and determining if the level is increased or decreased in the patient sample compared to the level in a control untreated sample, wherein an increased or decreased level indicates patient compliance with the drug treatment protocol. In one embodiment, the level of at least one biomarker is increased. The biomarker level monitored can be, for example, mRNA level or protein level. The expression in the treated sample can increase, for example, by about 1.5X, 2.0X, 3X, 5X, or more.

[00622] A gene expression signature characteristic of a particular type of cancer or hematologic malignancy can also be evaluated. The gene expression signature can include analysis of the level \((e.g., \text{expression})\) of one or more genes involved in the cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00623] A gene methylation signature characteristic of a particular type of cancer or hematologic malignancy can also be evaluated. The gene methylation signature can include analysis of the level \((e.g., \text{expression})\) of one or more genes involved in the cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00624] Any combination of the biomarkers provided herein can be used to evaluate a subject.

[00625] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-8. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-\(\gamma\). In one
embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-β. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-α.

[00626] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of mRNA of PI3K-8. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of mRNA of PI3K-γ. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of mRNA of PI3K-β. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of mRNA of PI3K-a. In some embodiments, the expression level of mRNA for a PI3K isoform is determined from a whole blood sample from the subject. In one embodiment, the expression level of mRNA for a PI3K isoform is determined by techniques known in the art (e.g., RNA expression).

[00627] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-8 protein. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-γ protein. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-β protein. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the expression level of PI3K-a protein.

[00628] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is high level of expression, increased DNA amplification, and/or detection of gene mutation of PI3K-8. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is high level of expression, increased DNA amplification, and/or detection of gene mutation of PI3K-γ. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is high level of expression, increased DNA amplification, and/or detection of gene mutation of PI3K-β. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is high level of expression, increased DNA amplification, and/or detection of gene mutation of PI3K-a.

[00629] In certain embodiments, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the detection of the normal level of expression of a PI3K isoform in certain cell types. In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is the detection of the normal level of expression of PI3K-γ and/or PI3K-8 in normal immune cells.

[00630] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is a germline SNP that has been previously linked to susceptibility to cancer or hematologic malignancy.

[00631] In one embodiment, the biomarker used in the methods provided herein is a germline SNP that has been previously linked to pathways of drug metabolism or transport (e.g., CYP3A family and/or other drug metabolizing enzymes that have been associated with metabolism of a compound provided herein).

[00632] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)); and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the
level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is altered (e.g., high or low) as compared to the reference level of the biomarker.

[00633] In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for predicting the likelihood that a subject will respond therapeutically to a method of treating cancer comprising administering a PI3K inhibitor (e.g., compound 292), said method comprises: (a) administering the PI3K inhibitor, (b) measuring the expression level of a biomarker in a biological cancer sample of said subject 8 days following administering of said PI3K inhibitor; (c) determining the level of said biomarker in said cancer sample relative to a predetermined level of said biomarker, (d) classifying said subject as having an increased likelihood of responding therapeutically to said method of treating cancer if said patient has a decreased level of said biomarker following administration of said PI3K inhibitor, and (e) administering a PI3K inhibitor to said patient classified as having an increased likelihood of responding. For example, detection of decrease in one of more of CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, MMP-9, CCL17, CCL22, and CCL1 following treatment can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response to treatment in a subject with CLL. For example, detection of decrease in one of more of CXCL13, MMP-9, TNFα, CCL22, CCL1, CCL17, and MMP-12 following treatment can be classified as having an increased likelihood of response to treatment in a subject with iNHL.

[00634] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)); (b) determining the level of the biomarker in a control sample; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject to the level of the biomarker in the control sample; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is altered (e.g., high or low) as compared to the level of the biomarker in the control sample.

[00635] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)); and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is altered (e.g., high or low) as compared to the reference level of the biomarker.

[00636] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the
level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-8, PI3K-\(\gamma\), PI3K-\(\alpha\), or PI3K-\(\beta\), or a combination thereof)); (c) determining the level of the biomarker in a control sample; and (d) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject to the level of the biomarker in the control sample; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is altered (e.g., high or low) as compared to the level of the biomarker in the control sample.

[00637] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-\(\delta\), PI3K-\(\gamma\), PI3K-\(\alpha\), or PI3K-\(\beta\), or a combination thereof)); and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference level of the biomarker (e.g., higher or lower) correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00638] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-\(\delta\), PI3K-\(\gamma\), PI3K-\(\alpha\), or PI3K-\(\beta\), or a combination thereof)); (b) determining the level of the biomarker in a control sample; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject to the level of the biomarker in the control sample; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the level of the biomarker in the control sample (e.g., higher or lower) correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00639] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-\(\delta\), PI3K-\(\gamma\), PI3K-\(\alpha\), or PI3K-\(\beta\), or a combination thereof)); and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference level of the biomarker (e.g., higher or lower) correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00640] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of
PI3K (e.g., PI3K-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof); (c) determining the level of the biomarker in a control sample; and (d) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject to the level of the biomarker in the control sample; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the level of the biomarker in the control sample (e.g., higher or lower) correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00641] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)); (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is altered (e.g., high or low) as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

[00642] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)); and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the subject; wherein the change in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample (e.g., high or low) indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.

[00643] In one embodiment, for the methods provided herein, a change in the level of a biomarker provided herein over a period of time is indicative of a targeted effect, such as, but not limited to, the likelihood of a subject to be responsive to a treatment, the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment, the efficacy of a treatment, and the compliance of a subject with a treatment, of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy. In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker is a decrease in the level of the biomarker. In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker is a decrease in the serum concentration of the biomarker. In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker is a decrease in the serum concentration of a cytokine/chemokine biomarker. In one embodiment, the cytokine/chemokine biomarker is CXCL13, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, or TNF-a, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker is a decrease in the serum concentration of a matrix metaloproteinases. In one embodiment, the matrix metaloproteinase is MMP-9.
In one embodiment, the period of time is 180 days, 90 days, 50 days, 40 days, 35 days, 30 days, 28 days, 24 days, 20 days, 16 days, 14 days, 12 days, 8 days, 4 days, 3 days, 2 days, 1 day, 18 hours, 12 hours, 6 hours, 3 hours, or 1 hour, after a starting time point (e.g., administration of a compound provided herein to a subject). In one embodiment, the period of time is 28 days after administration of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) to a subject. In another embodiment, the period of time is 14 days after administration of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) to a subject. In yet another embodiment, the period of time is 8 days after administration of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) to a subject.

In one embodiment, for the methods provided herein, a decrease in the serum concentration of CXCL13, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNF-a, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof, over 28 days after the administration of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) to a subject is indicative of a targeted effect, such as, but not limited to, the likelihood of a subject to be responsive to a treatment, the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment, the efficacy of a treatment, and the compliance of a subject with a treatment, of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy. In another embodiment, for the methods provided herein, a decrease in the serum concentration of CXCL13, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNF-a, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof, over 8 days after the administration of a compound provided herein (e.g., Compound 292) to a subject is indicative of a targeted effect, such as, but not limited to, the likelihood of a subject to be responsive to a treatment, the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment, the efficacy of a treatment, and the compliance of a subject with a treatment, of a cancer or disease, e.g., a hematologic malignancy.

In one embodiments, the cancer or disease is a leukemia or lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is a B-cell lymphoma or T-cell lymphoma. In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is a B-cell malignancy including, but not limited to, precursor B cell neoplasm (e.g., precursor B-lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma, and precursor B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia), and mature (peripheral) B-cell neoplasms (e.g., B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL/CLL), B-cell prolymphocytic leukemia, Lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma (LPL), splenic marginal zone B-cell lymphoma (with/without villous lymphocytes), hairy cell leukemia, plasma cell myeloma/plasmacytoma, extranodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma of MALT type (MALT), nodal marginal zone B-cell lymphoma (with/without monocytoid B-cells) (MZL), follicular lymphoma (FL), mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL), or Burkitt lymphoma/Burkitt cell leukemia (BL)). In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is a T-cell/NK-cell neoplasms including, but not limited to, precursor T-cell neoplasm (e.g., precursor T-lymphoblastic lymphoma/leukemia, and precursor T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia), and mature (peripheral) T-cell neoplasms (e.g., T-cell prolymphocytic leukemia, T-cell large granular lymphocytic leukemia, NK-cell lymphoma/leukemia (NKL), adult T-cell lymphoma/leukemia (HTLV-1 positive), extranodal NK/T-cell lymphoma nasal type, enteropathy-type T-cell lymphoma, hepatosplenic gamma-delta T-cell lymphoma, subcutaneous panniculitis-like T-cell lymphoma, mycosis fungoides/Sezary syndrome, anaplastic large-cell lymphoma T/null cell primary cutaneous type, peripheral T-cell lymphoma not otherwise characterized (PTL), angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma, or anaplastic large-cell
lymphoma T/null cell primary systemic type)). In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) including, but not limited to, B-cell NHL (e.g., Burkitt lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (CLL/SLL), diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, immunoblastic large cell lymphoma, precursor B-lymphoblastic lymphoma, or mantle cell lymphoma) and T-cell NHL (e.g., mycosis fungoides, anaplastic large cell lymphoma, or precursor T-lymphoblastic lymphoma). An NHL can also be divided into aggressive (fast-growing) and indolent (slow-growing) (iNHL) types.

[00647] In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is iNHL, MCL, or FL. In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is a T-cell lymphoma. In yet another embodiment, the cancer or disease is CLL or SLL.

[00648] In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is CLL or SLL, and the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCLI 7, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCLIO, MMP-9, or a combination thereof. In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is CLL or SLL, and the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCLI 7, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCLIO, MMP-9, or a combination thereof, further in combination with other known biomarkers for CLL such as pAKT and Ki-67.

[00649] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of CLL or SLL, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCLI 7, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCLIO, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is decreased as compared to the reference or control level of the biomarker.

[00650] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of CLL or SLL with a treatment compound comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCLI 7, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCLIO, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference or control level of the biomarker correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00651] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of CLL or SLL in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCLI 7, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCLIO, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the
subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

[00652] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of CLL or SLL with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCL10, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the subject; wherein the decrease in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.

[00653] In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is lymphoma, and the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, MMP-9, or a combination thereof.

[00654] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of lymphoma, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is decreased as compared to the reference or control level of the biomarker.

[00655] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of lymphoma with a treatment compound comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference or control level of the biomarker correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00656] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of lymphoma in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

[00657] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of lymphoma with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a
biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the subject; wherein the decrease in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.

[00658] In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is iNHL, and the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFa, IL-16, or a combination thereof.

[00659] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of iNHL, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFa, IL-16, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is decreased as compared to the reference or control level of the biomarker.

[00660] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of iNHL with a treatment compound comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFa, IL-16, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference or control level of the biomarker correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00661] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of iNHL in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFa, IL-16, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

[00662] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of iNHL with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFa, IL-16, or a combination thereof; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the
subject; wherein the decrease in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.

[00663] In one embodiment, the cancer or disease is MCL, and the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCLIO, CXCL13, MMP-9, or a combination thereof.

[00664] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of MCL, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCLIO, CXCL13, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is decreased as compared to the reference or control level of the biomarker.

[00665] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of MCL with a treatment compound comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCLIO, CXCL13, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference or control level of the biomarker correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

[00666] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of MCL in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCLIO, CXCL13, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

[00667] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of MCL with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCLIO, CXCL13, MMP-9, or a combination thereof; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the subject; wherein the decrease in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.
In another embodiment, the cancer or disease is T-cell lymphoma (e.g., CTCL), and the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNFa, TGFa, an ERK (extracellular signal regulated kinase), PRAS40, pS6, or a combination thereof.

In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of identifying a subject who is likely to be responsive to a treatment of T-cell lymphoma, with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNFa, TGFa, an ERK, PRAS40, pS6, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the subject is likely to be responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject is decreased as compared to the reference or control level of the biomarker.

In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of T-cell lymphoma with a treatment compound comprising: (a) determining the level of a biomarker in a biological sample from the subject, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNFa, TGFa, an ERK, PRAS40, pS6, or a combination thereof; and (b) comparing the level of the biomarker in the biological sample to a reference or control level of the biomarker; wherein the difference between the level of the biomarker in the biological sample from the subject and the reference or control level of the biomarker correlates with the responsiveness of the subject to the treatment.

In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the efficacy of a treatment of T-cell lymphoma in a subject treated with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNFa, TGFa, an ERK, PRAS40, pS6, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the treatment compound to the subject; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the subject; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the subject is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the subject is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the subject.

In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method of monitoring the compliance of a subject with a treatment of T-cell lymphoma with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein), comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the subject; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the biological sample, wherein the biomarker is CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNFa, TGFa, an ERK, PRAS40, pS6, or a combination thereof; and (c) comparing the level of the biomarker with the level of the biomarker in a control sample from the subject; wherein the decrease in the level of the biomarker in the biological sample in comparison with the level of the biomarker in the control sample indicates the compliance of the subject with the treatment.
In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time is determined by comparing the levels of the biomarker at the beginning of the period of time and the end of the period of time. In one embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time is determined by comparing the levels of the biomarker at multiple time points within the period of time (inclusive). In another embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time includes one or more change of level of biomarker within the period of time. In yet another embodiment, the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time is determined by comparing the level of the biomarker to reference standard level(s).

In one embodiment, the methods provided herein further comprising a step of adjusting the dose of the treatment (e.g., Compound 292 treatment) based on the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time.

In one embodiment, provided herein is a probe for determining the level of a biomarker in a sample by hybridizing with a polynucleotide of the biomarker, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)). In certain embodiments, the level of the biomarker is used to select a subject for a treatment with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein); to predict or monitor the responsiveness of a subject to the treatment; or monitoring the compliance of a subject with the treatment. In certain embodiments, the probe is one that hybridizes with a splice junction of a polynucleotide of the biomarker. In specific embodiments, the probe is specific for detecting or quantitating an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof).

In one embodiment, provided herein is a probe for determining the level of a biomarker in a sample by hybridizing with an mRNA of the biomarker, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PI3K-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)). In certain embodiments, the level of the biomarker is used to select a subject for a treatment with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein); to predict or monitor the responsiveness of a subject to the treatment; or monitoring the compliance of a subject with the treatment. In certain embodiments, the probe is one that hybridizes with a splice junction of an mRNA of the biomarker. In specific embodiments, the probe is specific for detecting or quantitating an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof).

In one embodiment, provided herein is an antibody for determining the level of a biomarker in a sample, wherein the biomarker is described herein (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)). In certain embodiments, the level of the biomarker is used to select a subject for a treatment with a treatment compound (e.g., a compound provided herein); to predict or monitor the responsiveness of a subject to the treatment; or monitoring the compliance of a subject with the treatment. In certain embodiments, the antibody is one that binds to a splice junction of the biomarker (e.g., a biomarker for an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof)). In specific embodiments, the antibody is specific for detecting or quantitating an isoform of PI3K (e.g., PBK-δ, PI3K-γ, PI3K-α, or PI3K-β, or a combination thereof).
[00678] In one embodiment, the levels of mRNAs of the biomarkers can be detected or quantitated by a method known in the art. Exemplary detecting or quantitating methods include, but are not limited to, northern blots, ribonuclease protection assays, and PCR-based methods. When the biomarker is an mRNA molecule, the mRNA sequence or a fragment thereof can be used to prepare a probe that is at least partially complementary. The probe can then be used to detect the mRNA sequence in a sample, using a method known in the art, including, not limited to PCR-based methods, Northern blotting, or a dipstick assay.

[00679] In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a northern blot, ribonuclease protection assay, or a PCR-based method. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a northern blot. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a ribonuclease protection assay. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a PCR-based method. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is qRT-PCR.

[00680] In one embodiment, any suitable assay platform can be used to determine the presence of the mRNA in a sample. For example, an assay can be in the form of a dipstick, a membrane, a chip, a disk, a test strip, a filter, a microsphere, a slide, a multiwell plate, or an optical fiber. An assay system can have a solid support on which a nucleic acid corresponding to the mRNA is attached. The solid support can comprise, for example, a plastic, silicon, a metal, a resin, a membrane, a particle, a precipitate, a gel, a polymer, a sheet, a sphere, a polysaccharide, a capillary, a film, a plate, or a slide. The assay components can be prepared and packaged together as a kit for detecting an mRNA.

[00681] The mRNAs can be labeled, if desired, to make a population of labeled mRNAs. In general, a sample can be labeled using methods that are known in the art (e.g., using an RNA ligase or terminal transferase, or by labeling the RNA backbone). See e.g., Ausbel et al., Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, 3rd ed., Wiley & Sons 1995 and Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Third Edition, 2001 Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. In certain embodiments, the sample is labeled with a fluorescent label. Exemplary fluorescent dyes include, but are not limited to, xanthene dyes, fluorescein dyes, rhodamine dyes, fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), 6-carboxyfluorescein (FAM), 6-carboxy-2',4',7',4,7-hexachlorofluorescein (HEX), 6-carboxy-4',5'-dichloro-2',7'-dimethoxyfluorescein (JOE or J), N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-6-carboxyrhodamine (TAMRA or T), 6-carboxy-X-rhodamine (ROX or R), 5-carboxyfluorescein 6G (R6G5 or G5), 6-carboxyfluorescein 6G (R6G6 or G6), rhodamine 110, cyanine dyes (e.g., Cy3, Cy5, and Cy7 dyes), Alexa dyes (e.g., Alexa-fluor-555), coumarin, diethylaminocoumarin, umbelliferone; benzimide dyes (e.g., Hoechst 33258), phenanthridine dyes (e.g., Texas red), ethidium dyes, acridine dyes, carbazole dyes, phenoxazine dyes, porphyrin dyes, polymethylene dyes, BODIPY dyes, quinoline dyes, pyrene, fluorescein chlorotriazinyl, R110, Eosin, JOE, R6G, tetramethylrhodamine, lissamine, ROX, and napthofluorescein.

[00682] In certain embodiments, nucleic acid probes can be present in specific, addressable locations on a solid support; each corresponding to at least a portion of mRNA sequences of a biomarker.
In certain embodiments, an mRNA assay comprises the steps of 1) obtaining surface-bound probes for one or more biomarkers; 2) hybridizing a population of mRNAs to the surface-bound probes under conditions sufficient to provide for specific binding; 3) removing unbound nucleic acids in the hybridization step; and 4) detecting the hybridized mRNAs.

Hybridization can be carried out under suitable hybridization conditions, which may vary in stringency as desired. Typical conditions are sufficient to produce probe/target complexes on a solid surface between complementary binding members, i.e., between surface-bound probes and complementary mRNAs in a sample.

In certain embodiments, stringent hybridization conditions are used. Standard hybridization techniques (e.g., under conditions sufficient to provide for specific binding of target mRNAs in the sample to the probes) are described in Kallioniemi et al, Science 258:818-821 (1992) and WO 93/18186, the disclosure of each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Several guides to general techniques are available, e.g., Tijssen, Hybridization with Nucleic Acid Probes, Parts I and II (Elsevier, Amsterdam 1993). For descriptions of techniques suitable for in situ hybridizations, see Gall et al. Meth. Enzymol., 21:470-480 (1981); and Angerer et al. in Genetic Engineering: Principles and Methods (Setlow and Hollaender, Eds.) Vol. 7, pages 43-65 (Plenum Press, New York 1985). Selection of appropriate conditions, including temperature, salt concentration, polynucleotide concentration, hybridization time, and stringency of washing conditions, depends on experimental design, including the source of a sample, the identity of capture agents, the degree of complementarity expected, etc.

After the mRNA hybridization procedure, the surface bound polynucleotides are washed to remove unbound nucleic acids. Washing may be performed using any convenient washing protocol. In certain embodiments, the washing conditions are stringent. The hybridization of the target mRNAs to the probes is then detected using standard techniques.

In certain embodiments, the mRNA level of a biomarker is determined using a PCR-based method. Examples of PCR assays can be found in U.S. Pat. No. 6,927,024, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Examples of RT-PCR methods can be found in U.S. Pat. No. 7,122,799, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Examples of fluorescent in situ PCR methods can be found in U.S. Pat. No. 7,186,507, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

In certain embodiments, real-time reverse transcription-PCR (qRT-PCR) is used for both the detection and quantification of mRNAs (Bustin et al., Clin. Sci., 2005, 109, 365-379). Quantitative results obtained by qRT-PCR are generally more informative than qualitative data. Examples of qRT-PCR-based methods can be found in U.S. Pat. No. 7,101,663, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

In contrast to regular reverse transcriptase-PCR and analysis by agarose gels, real-time PCR gives quantitative results. An additional advantage of real-time PCR is the relative ease and convenience of use. Instruments for real-time PCR, such as Applied Biosystems 7500, are available commercially. The reagents for real-time PCR, such as TaqMan Sequence Detection chemistry, are also commercially available.
[00690] To determine the cycle number at which the fluorescence signal associated with a particular amplicon accumulation crosses the threshold (referred to as CT), the data can be analyzed, for example, using a 7500 Real-Time PCR System Sequence Detection software v1.3, using the comparative CT relative quantification calculation method. Using this method, the output is expressed as a fold-change in expression levels. In some embodiments, the threshold level can be selected to be automatically determined by the software. In some embodiments, the threshold level is set to be above the baseline, but sufficiently low to be within the exponential growth region of an amplification curve.

[00691] The levels of the protein biomarkers provided herein can be detected or quantitated by any methods known in the art. In certain embodiments, antibody-based methods are used. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is immunoblotting (western blot), an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), immunohistochemistry, flow cytometry, a cytometric bead array, or mass spectroscopy.

[00692] In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is immunoblotting (western blot). In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a direct ELISA. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is an indirect ELISA. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is an sandwich ELISA. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is immunohistochemistry. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is flow cytometry. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is a cytometric bead array. In certain embodiments, the detecting or quantitating method is mass spectroscopy.

[00693] Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that patients having a baseline Absolute Lymphocyte Count (ALC) of greater than about 10^6/µl showed a trend in post-baseline ALC over time than those patients having less than 10^6/µl ALC. For example, the trend showed that the patients with a higher baseline ALC exhibited rapid onset of clinical activity in CLL following the administration of Compound 292 25 mg BID, and thus are more likely to be responsive to the treatment.

[00694] Accordingly, in another embodiment, provided herein is a method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of cancer with a treatment compound comprising: (1) obtaining a blood sample from the patient; and (2) determining Absolute Lymphocyte Count (ALC) in the sample prior to the administration of the treatment compound, wherein the patient is likely to be responsive if the ALC is greater than about 10^6/µl. In one embodiment, the cancer is CLL or SLL. In another embodiment, the compound is Compound 292. In other embodiments, also provided herein is a method of treating cancer comprising administering a compound provided herein to a patient who has been identified as a likely responder, determined based on the method described above.

[00695] Without being limited by a particular theory, it was found that a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2 and IL-10 can mimic microenvironmental proliferative signals and induce PI3K signaling and proliferation in CLL cells. Accordingly, such a cocktail can provide a valuable in vitro tool in studying cancer behavior and screening for anti-cancer compounds.
In some embodiments, provided herein is a method of inducing PI3K signaling in a cancer cell in vitro comprising contacting the cancer cell with a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2 and IL-10. In other embodiments, provided herein is a method of inducing proliferation of a cancer cell in vitro comprising contacting the cancer cell with a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2 and IL-10.

In some embodiments, provided herein is a method for determining anti-cancer activity of a test compound comprising: (a) contacting a cancer cell with a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2, and IL-10; (b) determining the extent of PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation; (c) contacting the cytokine cocktail treated cancer cell with the test compound; and (d) determining the PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation, wherein the reduction in PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation determined in step (d) as compared to the same determined in step (b) is indicative of the anti-cancer activity of the test compound.

Kits

Also provided herein are kits useful for predicting the likelihood of an effective cancer or hematologic malignancy treatment or for monitoring the effectiveness of a treatment with a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof).

In one embodiment, the kit comprises a solid support, and a means for detecting the protein expression of at least one biomarker in a biological sample. Such a kit can employ, for example, a dipstick, a membrane, a chip, a disk, a test strip, a filter, a microsphere, a slide, a multiwell plate, or an optical fiber. The solid support of the kit can be, for example, a plastic, silicon, a metal, a resin, glass, a membrane, a particle, a precipitate, a gel, a polymer, a sheet, a sphere, a polysaccharide, a capillary, a film, a plate, or a slide. The biological sample can be, for example, a cell culture, a cell line, a tissue, an oral tissue, gastrointestinal tissue, an organ, an organelle, a biological fluid, a blood sample, a urine sample, or a skin sample. The biological sample can be, for example, a lymph node biopsy, a bone marrow biopsy, or a sample of peripheral blood tumor cells.

In one embodiment, the kit comprises a solid support, at least one nucleic acid contacting the support, where the nucleic acids are complementary to at least 20, 50, 100, 200, 350, or more bases of mRNA of the biomarker, and a means for detecting the expression of the mRNA in a biological sample.

In certain embodiments, the kits provided herein employ means for detecting the expression of a biomarker by quantitative real-time PCR (QRT-PCR), microarray, flow cytometry or immunofluorescence. In other embodiments, the expression of the biomarker is measured by ELISA-based methodologies or other similar methods known in the art.

In certain embodiments, provided herein is a kit for detecting the mRNA levels of one or more biomarkers. In certain embodiments, the kit comprises one or more probes that bind specifically to the mRNAs of the one or more biomarkers. In certain embodiments, the kit further comprises a washing solution. In certain embodiments, the kit further comprises reagents for performing a hybridization assay, mRNA isolation or purification means, detection means, as well as positive and negative controls. In certain embodiments, the kit
further comprises an instruction for using the kit. The kit can be tailored for in-home use, clinical use, or research use.

[00703] In certain embodiments, provided herein is a kit for detecting the protein level of one or more biomarkers. In certain embodiments, the kits comprises a dipstick coated with an antibody that recognizes the protein biomarker, washing solutions, reagents for performing the assay, protein isolation or purification means, detection means, as well as positive and negative controls. In certain embodiments, the kit further comprises an instruction for using the kit. The kit can be tailored for in-home use, clinical use, or research use.

[00704] Such a kit can employ, for example, a dipstick, a membrane, a chip, a disk, a test strip, a filter, a microsphere, a slide, a multiwell plate, or an optical fiber. The solid support of the kit can be, for example, a plastic, silicon, a metal, a resin, glass, a membrane, a particle, a precipitate, a gel, a polymer, a sheet, a sphere, a polysaccharide, a capillary, a film, a plate, or a slide. The biological sample can be, for example, a cell culture, a cell line, a tissue, an oral tissue, gastrointestinal tissue, an organ, an organelle, a biological fluid, a blood sample, a urine sample, or a skin sample.

[00705] Dosing kits are also provided herein. The kits include a compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof), or a composition thereof, in suitable packaging, and written material. The written material can include any of the following information: instructions for use, discussion of clinical studies, listing of side effects, scientific literature references, package insert materials, clinical trial results, and/or summaries of these and the like. The written material can indicate or establish the activities and/or advantages of the composition, and/or describe dosing, administration, side effects, drug interactions, or other information useful to the health care provider. Such information can be based on the results of various studies, for example, studies using experimental animals involving in vivo models and/or studies based on human clinical trials. The kit can further contain another therapy (e.g., another agent) and/or written material such as that described above that serves to provide information regarding the other therapy (e.g., the other agent). In some embodiments, the compound provided herein (e.g., a compound of Formula I (e.g., Compound 292), or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof) and the agent are provided as separate compositions in separate containers within the kit. In some embodiments, the compound provided herein and the agent are provided as a single composition within a container in the kit. Suitable packaging and additional articles for use (e.g., measuring cup for liquid preparations, foil wrapping to minimize exposure to air, and the like) are known in the art and can be included in the kit. Kits described herein can be provided, marketed and/or promoted to health providers, including physicians, nurses, pharmacists, formulary officials, and the like. Kits can also, in some embodiments, be marketed directly to the consumer.
EXAMPLES

Example 1: IC50 Values for Selected PI3K Modulators

The IC₅₀ values for selected compounds were determined and are provided in Table 3. These data demonstrate that these compounds can serve as PI3K-8 and/or PI3K-γ inhibitors.

Table 3. In Vitro IC₅₀ data for selected compounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IC50(nM)</th>
<th>+ (greater than 10 microMolar)</th>
<th>++ (less than 10 microMolar)</th>
<th>+++ (less than 1 microMolar)</th>
<th>++++ (less than 100 nM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53, 95, 101, 102, 145, 147, 149, 151, 177, 208, 257, 260, 262, 264, 270, 272, 276, 277, 278, 287, 288, 289, 320, 323, 142, 148, 150, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 176, 201, 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B cell proliferation EC$_{50}$ (nM)</td>
<td>Compound No.</td>
<td>Compound No.</td>
<td>Compound No.</td>
<td>Compound No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4. Structures of the Compounds for the IC50 results described in Table 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 1</th>
<th>Compound 2</th>
<th>Compound 3</th>
<th>Compound 4</th>
<th>Compound 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 6</td>
<td>Compound 7</td>
<td>Compound 8</td>
<td>Compound 9</td>
<td>Compound 10</td>
<td>Compound 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 12</td>
<td>Compound 13</td>
<td>Compound 14</td>
<td>Compound 15</td>
<td>Compound 16</td>
<td>Compound 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 18</td>
<td>Compound 19</td>
<td>Compound 20</td>
<td>Compound 21</td>
<td>Compound 22</td>
<td>Compound 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 24</td>
<td>Compound 25</td>
<td>Compound 26</td>
<td>Compound 27</td>
<td>Compound 28</td>
<td>Compound 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>Compound 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 51</td>
<td>Compound 52</td>
<td>Compound 53</td>
<td>Compound 54</td>
<td>Compound 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 56</td>
<td>Compound 57</td>
<td>Compound 58</td>
<td>Compound 59</td>
<td>Compound 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 61</td>
<td>Compound 62</td>
<td>Compound 63</td>
<td>Compound 64</td>
<td>Compound 65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 66</td>
<td>Compound 67</td>
<td>Compound 68</td>
<td>Compound 69</td>
<td>Compound 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 71</td>
<td>Compound 72</td>
<td>Compound 73</td>
<td>Compound 74</td>
<td>Compound 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image26.png" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Compound 76" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Compound 77" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Compound 78" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Compound 79" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Compound 80" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Compound 81" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Compound 82" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Compound 83" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Compound 84" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Compound 85" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Compound 86" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Compound 87" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Compound 88" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Compound 89" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Compound 90" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Compound 91" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Compound 92" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Compound 93" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Compound 94" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Compound 95" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Compound 121" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Compound 122" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Compound 123" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Compound 124" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Compound 125" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Compound 126" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Compound 127" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Compound 128" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Compound 129" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Compound 130" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Compound 131" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Compound 132" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Compound 133" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Compound 134" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Compound 135" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Compound 136" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Compound 137" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Compound 138" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Compound 139" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Compound 140" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Compound 141" /></td>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Compound 142" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Compound 143" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Compound 144" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Compound 145" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 146</td>
<td>Compound 147</td>
<td>Compound 148</td>
<td>Compound 149</td>
<td>Compound 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 151</th>
<th>Compound 152</th>
<th>Compound 153</th>
<th>Compound 154</th>
<th>Compound 155</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 156</th>
<th>Compound 157</th>
<th>Compound 158</th>
<th>Compound 159</th>
<th>Compound 160</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 161</th>
<th>Compound 162</th>
<th>Compound 163</th>
<th>Compound 164</th>
<th>Compound 165</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Compound 166</th>
<th>Compound 167</th>
<th>Compound 168</th>
<th>Compound 169</th>
<th>Compound 170</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image27" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image28" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image29" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image30" alt="Structure Icon" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Compound 171" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Compound 172" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Compound 173" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Compound 174" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Compound 175" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Compound 176" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Compound 177" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Compound 178" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Compound 179" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Compound 180" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Compound 181" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Compound 182" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Compound 183" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Compound 184" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Compound 185" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Compound 186" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Compound 187" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Compound 188" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Compound 189" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Compound 190" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 191</td>
<td>Compound 192</td>
<td>Compound 193</td>
<td>Compound 194</td>
<td>Compound 195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 196</td>
<td>Compound 197</td>
<td>Compound 198</td>
<td>Compound 199</td>
<td>Compound 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 201</td>
<td>Compound 202</td>
<td>Compound 203</td>
<td>Compound 204</td>
<td>Compound 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 206</td>
<td>Compound 207</td>
<td>Compound 208</td>
<td>Compound 209</td>
<td>Compound 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image22.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image23.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image24.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image25.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 211</td>
<td>Compound 212</td>
<td>Compound 213</td>
<td>Compound 214</td>
<td>Compound 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 216</td>
<td>Compound 217</td>
<td>Compound 218</td>
<td>Compound 219</td>
<td>Compound 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 221</td>
<td>Compound 222</td>
<td>Compound 223</td>
<td>Compound 224</td>
<td>Compound 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 226</td>
<td>Compound 227</td>
<td>Compound 228</td>
<td>Compound 229</td>
<td>Compound 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 231</td>
<td>Compound 232</td>
<td>Compound 233</td>
<td>Compound 234</td>
<td>Compound 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 236</td>
<td>Compound 237</td>
<td>Compound 238</td>
<td>Compound 239</td>
<td>Compound 240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Compound 241" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Compound 242" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Compound 243" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Compound 244" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Compound 245" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Compound 246" /></td>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Compound 247" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Compound 248" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Compound 249" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Compound 250" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Compound 251" /></td>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Compound 252" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Compound 253" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Compound 254" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Compound 255" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Compound 256" /></td>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Compound 257" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Compound 258" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Compound 259" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Compound 260" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Compound 261" /></td>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Compound 262" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Compound 263" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Compound 264" /></td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Compound 265" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 266</td>
<td>Compound 267</td>
<td>Compound 268</td>
<td>Compound 269</td>
<td>Compound 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 271</td>
<td>Compound 272</td>
<td>Compound 273</td>
<td>Compound 274</td>
<td>Compound 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 276</td>
<td>Compound 277</td>
<td>Compound 278</td>
<td>Compound 279</td>
<td>Compound 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 281</td>
<td>Compound 282</td>
<td>Compound 283</td>
<td>Compound 284</td>
<td>Compound 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 286</td>
<td>Compound 287</td>
<td>Compound 288</td>
<td>Compound 289</td>
<td>Compound 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>Compound 291</td>
<td>Compound 292</td>
<td>Compound 293</td>
<td>Compound 294</td>
<td>Compound 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image4" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image5" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image6" alt="Structure" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 296</td>
<td>Compound 297</td>
<td>Compound 298</td>
<td>Compound 299</td>
<td>Compound 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image8" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image9" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image10" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image11" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 301</td>
<td>Compound 302</td>
<td>Compound 303</td>
<td>Compound 304</td>
<td>Compound 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image12" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image13" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image14" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image15" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image16" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 306</td>
<td>Compound 307</td>
<td>Compound 308</td>
<td>Compound 309</td>
<td>Compound 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image17" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image18" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image19" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image20" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image21" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compound 311</td>
<td>Compound 312</td>
<td>Compound 313</td>
<td>Compound 314</td>
<td>Compound 315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image22" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image23" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image24" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image25" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td><img src="image26" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example 2: Expression and Inhibition Assays of ρ110α/ρ85α, ρ110β/ρ85α, ρ110δ/ρ85α, and ρ110γ

[00707] Class I PBKs can be either purchased (ρ110α/ρ85α, ρ110β/ρ85α, ρ110δ/ρ85α from Upstate, and ρ110γ from Sigma) or expressed as previously described (Knight et al., 2004). IC50 values are measured using either a standard TLC assay for lipid kinase activity (described below) or a high-throughput membrane capture assay. Kinase reactions are performed by preparing a reaction mixture containing kinase, a compound provided herein (2% DMSO final concentration), buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 10 mM MgCl₂), and freshly sonicated phosphatidylinositol (100 μg/ml). Reactions are initiated by the addition of ATP containing 10 μCi of γ-32P-ATP to a final concentration 10 or 100 μM and allowed to proceed for 5 minutes at room temperature. For TLC analysis, reactions are then terminated by the addition of 105 μL IN HCl followed by 160 μL CHCl₃:MeOH (1:1). The biphasic mixture is vortexed, briefly centrifuged, and the organic phase is transferred to a new tube using a gel loading pipette tip precoated with CHCl₃. This extract is spotted on TLC plates and developed for 3 - 4 hours in a 65:35 solution of n-propanol:1M acetic acid. The TLC plates are then dried, exposed to a phosphorimager screen (Storm, Amersham), and quantitated. For each compound, kinase activity is measured at 10 - 12 compound concentrations representing two-fold dilutions from the highest concentration tested (typically, 200 μM). For compounds showing significant activity, IC50 determinations are repeated two to four times, and the reported value is the average of these independent measurements.

[00708] Other commercial kits or systems for assaying PI3K activities are available. The commercially available kits or systems can be used to screen for modulators, e.g., inhibitors and/or agonists, of PBKs including but not limited to PI 3-Kinase α, β, δ, and γ. An exemplary system is PI 3-Kinase (human) HTRF™ Assay from Upstate. The assay can be carried out according to the procedures suggested by the manufacturer. Briefly, the assay is a time resolved FRET assay that indirectly measures PIP3 product formed by the activity of a PI3K. The kinase reaction is
performed in a microtitre plate (e.g., a 384 well microtitre plate). The total reaction volume is approximately 20uL per well. In the first step, each well receives 2uL of test compound in 20% dimethylsulphoxide resulting in a 2% DMSO final concentration. Next, approximately 14.5uL of a kinase/PIP2 mixture (diluted in IX reaction buffer) is added per well for a final concentration of 0.25-0.3ug/mL kinase and 10uM PIP2. The plate is sealed and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. To start the reaction, 3.5uL of ATP (diluted in IX reaction buffer) is added per well for a final concentration of 10uM ATP. The plate is sealed and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction is stopped by adding 5uL of Stop Solution per well and then 5uL of Detection Mix is added per well. The plate is sealed, incubated for 1 hour at room temperature, and then read on an appropriate plate reader. Data is analyzed and IC50s are generated using GraphPad Prism® 5.


[00709] The PI3K inhibitory activity of Compound 292 was tested in several assays described herein. The results are shown in Table 5 below, indicating that Compound 292 is a potent inhibitor of PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ. In these assays, Compound 292 inhibits PI3K-8 activity at lower doses as compared to other PI3Ks (e.g., at least 10-fold lower dose compared to PI3K-γ, PI3K-β or PI3K-α).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5: Biochemical and Cellular Activity Data for Compound 292</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compound 292</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K</strong>&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TLC IC</strong>&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cellular IC</strong>&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 4: Functional Cellular Activity of Compound 292

[00710] The functional cellular activities of Compound 292 were assessed. The results are shown in Table 6 below. Compound 292 suppressed murine B-cell proliferation and human B-cell proliferation at subnanomolar concentrations, with an EC<sub>50</sub>of 0.5 nM. Compound 292 suppressed human T-cell proliferation at nanomolar concentrations, with an EC<sub>50</sub>of 9.5 nM.

[00711] To determine PI3K-δ,γ isoform activity in vitro, Compound 292 was assessed in PI3K-δ and PI3K-γ selective cell-based assays. To assess the ability to inhibit the PI3K-δ isoform, AKT phosphorylation (T308) was measured by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) in anti-IgM antibody-stimulated RAJI cells, a human Burkitt lymphoma cell line, in the presence or absence of Compound 292. Compound 292 potently inhibited AKT phosphorylation with an IC<sub>50</sub>value of 2.0 nM. To assess the ability to inhibit the PI3K-γ isoform, the murine macrophage-like cell line, RAW 264.7, was stimulated with C5a, and the level of AKT phosphorylation (T308) was measured by ELISA. Compound 292 inhibited PI3K-γ in C5a activated RAW 264.7 cells with an IC<sub>50</sub>value of 44.0 nM. Compound 292 is a potent inhibitor of both PI3K-δ and PI3K-γ in isoform-selective cell-based assays.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Cellular Activity</th>
<th>EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Murine B-cell proliferation</td>
<td>&lt;5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human B-cell proliferation</td>
<td>&lt;5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human T-cell proliferation</td>
<td>5 - 10 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K-δ selective assay (RAJI cells, human lymphoma cell line)</td>
<td>&lt;5 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K-γ selective assay (RAW 264.7, murine macrophage-like cell line)</td>
<td>10 - 100 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-αCER1 BAT (delta)</td>
<td>10 - 100 nM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In one exemplary assay tested, Compound 292 potently inhibited PI3K-8 specific basophil activation in human whole blood with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 78 nM.

**Example 5: Safety Pharmacology Studies of Compound 292**

*In vitro hERG Assay*

The *in vitro* effects of Compound 292 on the hERG channel current were examined as a surrogate for I<sub>Kr</sub>, the rapidly activating, delayed rectifier cardiac potassium current. Compound 292 inhibited hERG current by 11.9% at 10 μM, 33.2% at 30 μM, 71.1% at 100 μM, and 92.8% at 300 μM compared to 0.9% in the vehicle control. The IC<sub>50</sub> value for the inhibitory effect of Compound 292 on hERG potassium current was 49.8 μM (Hill coefficient = 1.3).

Compound 292 was highly bound *in vitro* to components of plasma of all species tested, including the rat, monkey, and human. In rat, monkey, and human plasma, Compound 292 was 85.8, 76.8, and 85.9% protein bound, respectively, at 100 μM (41700 ng/mL). The hERG assay was performed in a protein-free solution. Therefore, based on the free fractions, the IC<sub>50</sub> value of 49.8 μM (20800 ng/mL) for unbound Compound 292 would equate to total plasma concentrations of 351 μM (146200 ng/mL), 215 μM (89500 ng/mL), and 353 μM (147200 ng/mL) in rat, monkey, and human, respectively. These high concentrations suggest a very low potential for QT prolongation in humans.

**Neuronal Functional Study in Sprague-Dawley Rat**

This study was conducted to evaluate the potential effects of Compound 292 on the central nervous system following a single oral administration in male rats. During this study, a Functional Observation Battery (FOB) test and motor activity evaluation were performed pre-dose and at 2, 6, and 24 h following Compound 292 administration.

Compound 292, administered to male rats as a single oral dose up to 350 mg/kg, caused no changes in qualitative or quantitative FOB parameters up to 24 h post-dose. Significant decreases in locomotor activity were observed in animals tested 2 h after a 350 mg/kg dose. However, given that no concurrent effects on locomotor activity or arousal were noted in the FOB arena at the same time period, a definitive effect of Compound 292 could
not be confirmed at these assessment intervals. No effects on the central nervous system were observed at dose levels <50 mg/kg.

Respiratory Study in Sprague-Dawley Rat

[00717] This study was conducted to evaluate the potential effects of Compound 292 on the respiratory system following a single oral administration in the male rat. During this study, animals were placed in "head out" plethysmographs and respiratory parameters (tidal volume, respiratory rate, and derived minute volume) were measured for a period of approximately 30 minutes pre-dose, continuously from 1 to 3 h post-dose, and for 30-minute intervals at 6 and 24 h post-dose.

[00718] A single oral administration of Compound 292 at dose levels up to 350 mg/kg resulted in no Compound 292-related effects on respiratory parameters, including respiratory rate, tidal volume, and minute volume.

Cardiovascular Study in Instrumented Cynomolgus Monkey

[00719] This study was conducted to evaluate the potential effects of Compound 292 on the hemodynamic and electrocardiographic parameters following a single oral administration to cynomolgus monkeys via telemetry. Four non-naive, male monkeys implanted with radiotelemetry transmitters were utilized during the conduct of this study.

[00720] No Compound 292-related effects were observed on hemodynamic or electrocardiographic parameters (arterial blood pressures (systolic, diastolic, mean and pulse pressure), heart rate, and quantitative electrocardiographic intervals (PR, QRS, QT and QTc)) following a single oral dose of 5, 30, and 150 mg/kg in male cynomolgus monkeys. In addition, no waveform abnormalities or arrhythmias related to the administration of Compound 292 up to 150 mg/kg were noted.

Example 6: Pharmacokinetics of Compound 292 in Animals

[00721] The absorption and pharmacokinetics of Compound 292 were investigated in absolute bioavailability studies in mice, rats, dogs, and monkeys. The results of these bioavailability studies are summarized in Table 7. The data demonstrate that Compound 292 was readily absorbed in a majority of the nonclinical test species when administered as a suspension formulation with oral bioavailability values of 57%, 40%, 40% and 7% in monkeys, dogs and mice, respectively. The half-life of Compound 292 was 5 hrs in monkeys, 2 hrs in the rat, and less than 2 hrs in the rat and mouse. Compound 292 achieved a high volume of distribution and showed low to moderate clearance in monkey and rat. Binding of Compound 292 to plasma proteins was concentration and species dependent. Percent Compound 292 free in rat and monkey plasma was consistently higher than in human plasma at all concentrations tested. Distribution of Compound 292 into rat tissues was rapid and extensive based on the blood to tissue ratio being greater than 1 for a majority of tissues. Elimination of radiolabelled Compound 292 from tissues was also rapid with a majority of tissues without quantifiable levels of radioactivity at 24 hr.
Table 7: **Compound 292 Pharmacokinetic Parameters in BALB/c Mice, Sprague-Dawley Rats, Beagle Dogs and Cynomolgus Monkeys Following Intravenous and Oral Administration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th># animals/gender (Report Number)</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Dose (mg/kg)</th>
<th>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (ng/mL)</th>
<th>T&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (h)</th>
<th>AUC&lt;sub&gt;0-24hr&lt;/sub&gt; (ng•h/mL)</th>
<th>AUC&lt;sub&gt;0-inf&lt;/sub&gt; (ng•h/mL)</th>
<th>T&lt;sub&gt;1/2&lt;/sub&gt; (h)</th>
<th>CI (L/h/kg)</th>
<th>V&lt;sub&gt;ss&lt;/sub&gt; (L/kg)</th>
<th>F&lt;sub&gt;oral&lt;/sub&gt; (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>27/M</td>
<td>IVc</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5563</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1903</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27/M</td>
<td>POd</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>136.8</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>7i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>IVc</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>1153</td>
<td>1157</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>POd</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2929</td>
<td>3298</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>IVc</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>4413a</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>11738b</td>
<td>11921</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.051</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>POF</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9597</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>105068b</td>
<td>107062</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>97i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>IVc</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1804a</td>
<td>NC</td>
<td>5875b</td>
<td>6268</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.493</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/M</td>
<td>POF</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2367</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>10942b</td>
<td>13805</td>
<td>3.15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>40i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey</td>
<td>4/(2M, 2F)</td>
<td>IVc</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1545</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>2357</td>
<td>2379</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4/(2M, 2F)</td>
<td>POd</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1327</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4596</td>
<td>4685</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- = not applicable  
NC = not calculated  
a. Reported value is C<sub>0</sub>  
b. AUC<sub>0-24</sub>  
c. IV formulation (mouse, rat, monkey) = 5% NMP, 10% Solutol<sup>®</sup> HS 15, 30% PEG400, 55% water with 3% dextrose  
d. PO formulation (mouse, rat, monkey) = 0.5% (w/v) low viscosity CMC and 0.05% (v/v) TWEEN<sup>®</sup> 80 in ultra pure water  
e. IV formulation (dog) = 5% 0.1N HCl, 5% PEG400 in 10% (2-hydroxypropyl)-β-cyclodextrin or 2.5% IN HCl, 20% PEG400 in PBS  
f. PO formulation (dog) = 5% NMP, 60% PEG400 and 35% water solution (ADME -1:008) or 5% NMP and 95% water suspension (ADME -1:009)  
g. F<sub>oral</sub> was calculated using 0.5 mg/kg IV dose as reference  
h. F<sub>oral</sub> was calculated using 1 mg/kg IV dose as reference  
i. F<sub>oral</sub> was calculated using AUC<sub>0-24hr</sub>  

[00722] Membrane permeability and interaction of Compound 292 with human P-glycoprotein was assessed in vitro using Caco-2 cell monolayers. It was determined that Compound 292 has moderate cell membrane permeability; it is a P-gp substrate and has the potential to inhibit the active transport of other P-gp substrates.

**Example 7: Toxicology of Compound 292 in Animals**

[00723] Single-dose toxicity study was conducted to determine the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) following a single oral dose and potential toxicity following 7-day repeat oral doses of Compound 292 in monkeys. It was determined that the MTD following a single oral administration of Compound 292 in monkeys was 500 mg/kg.  

[00724] 4- and 13-Week repeat-dose nonclinical safety studies were conducted in which rats and cynomolgus monkeys received daily Compound 292 doses by oral gavage. The no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL) in the 13-week rat study was 25 mg/kg/day (150 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day) and the NOAEL in the 13-week monkey study was 5 mg/kg/day (60 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day). On Day 91, the mean AUC0-24hr values for combined sexes at the NOAELs were
14150 ng*h/mL in the rat, and 4015 ng*h/mL in the monkey. Based on PK data from the clinical study in healthy subjects, exposure in humans following repeated oral doses of 5 mg BID Compound 292 (mean AUCo−hr = 2582 ng*h/mL following 14 days of oral dosing) is less than exposure at either the rat or monkey NOAEL.

There was no genetic toxicity associated with Compound 292 in the in vitro genetic toxicity studies, and Compound 292 had no direct adverse effect in the in vivo rat micronucleus assay. Reproductive toxicity of Compound 292 was assessed in embryo/fetal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits. The maternal and fetal NOAELs of Compound 292 in the rat and rabbit were 35 mg/kg/day (210 mg/m²/day) and 75 mg/kg/day (900 mg/m²/day), respectively. On the last day of dosing, the mean AUCo−hr values at the NOAELs were 62200 ng*h/mL and 66200 ng*h/mL for pregnant rats and rabbits, respectively.

Example 8: Clinical Studies in Human

A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical study in healthy adult subjects was conducted with Compound 292. One-hundred and six (106) subjects were enrolled overall, which included 36 subjects in the single ascending dose (SAD) portion (24 active treatment; 12 placebo), 48 subjects in the multiple ascending dose (MAD) portion (36 active treatment; 12 placebo), 6 subjects in the food effect (FE) effect portion (consisting of Compound 292 dosing with sequential fed and fasting portions), and 16 subjects in the DDI portion (consisting of Compound 292 dosing periods with and without ketoconazole). The total subject exposure to Compound 292 is summarized in Table 8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>Treatment Exposure</th>
<th>Duration of Treatment</th>
<th>Total Exposure per Subject (mg)</th>
<th>Total No. of Subjects Exposed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>Placebo SD</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAD</td>
<td>Placebo Q12h or Q24h</td>
<td>14 days</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>14 days</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>14 days</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>14 days</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 mg Compound 292</td>
<td>14 days</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9: Summary of Compound 292 PK Parameters Following Single Dose Administration (Mean, %CV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound 292 Dose</th>
<th>C_{min} (ng/mL)</th>
<th>T_{max} (hr)*</th>
<th>AUC_{(0→t)} (ng*hr/mL)</th>
<th>AUC_{(0→24)} (ng*hr/mL)</th>
<th>AUC_{(0→inf)} (ng*hr/mL)</th>
<th>CL/F (L/h)</th>
<th>Vz/F (L)</th>
<th>T_{1/2} (hr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 mg</td>
<td>43.4 (31)</td>
<td>1.00 (1.00-1.00)</td>
<td>148 (68)</td>
<td>149 (67)</td>
<td>151 (68)</td>
<td>8.39 (42)</td>
<td>38.8 (28)</td>
<td>3.52 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mg</td>
<td>78.8 (16)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-2.00)</td>
<td>291 (45)</td>
<td>289 (43)</td>
<td>296 (44)</td>
<td>7.69 (37)</td>
<td>57.9 (38)</td>
<td>5.43 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 mg</td>
<td>246 (16)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-1.50)</td>
<td>735 (5)</td>
<td>733 (5)</td>
<td>743 (5)</td>
<td>6.74 (5)</td>
<td>53.0 (15)</td>
<td>5.43 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mg</td>
<td>454 (40)</td>
<td>0.50 (0.50-1.50)</td>
<td>905 (15)</td>
<td>891 (14)</td>
<td>914 (14)</td>
<td>11.1 (15)</td>
<td>147 (29)</td>
<td>9.47 (38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 mg</td>
<td>997 (32)</td>
<td>1.00 (1.00-1.00)</td>
<td>2243 (16)</td>
<td>2193 (16)</td>
<td>2250 (16)</td>
<td>9.09 (18)</td>
<td>99.1 (46)</td>
<td>7.79 (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 mg</td>
<td>1140 (38)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-1.00)</td>
<td>3384 (38)</td>
<td>3263 (38)</td>
<td>3395 (38)</td>
<td>9.73 (33)</td>
<td>113 (31)</td>
<td>8.12 (18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*median (range); h= hours

[00727] Compound 292 was well tolerated at the doses evaluated. There were no deaths and no serious adverse events (SAEs). There did not appear to be a dose-related increase in AEs across the single dose range of 1 to 30 mg or the multiple dose range of 2 to 10 mg daily of Compound 292. No clinically significant safety laboratory or electrocardiogram (ECG) abnormalities were observed during any portion of the study.

[00728] Pharmacokinetic assessments demonstrated that Compound 292 was rapidly absorbed following single and multiple dose oral administration, with the maximum plasma concentration observed typically 1 hr after dosing. Across the dose ranges evaluated, Compound 292 exposure increased proportionally to dose. The mean elimination half-life ranged from 6.5 to 11.7 hrs after repeat dosing and did not depend on the dose level administered.

Compound 292 accumulation was less than 2-fold following 14 days of Q12 h oral administration. A summary of Compound 292 PK parameters from the single dose portion is provided in Table 9 below. A summary of Compound 292 PK parameters from the multiple dose portion is provided in Table 10 below.
Table 10: Summary of Compound 292 PK Parameters Following Multiple Dose Administration (Mean, %CV)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound 292 Dose Regimen</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (ng/mL)</th>
<th>T&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; (h)</th>
<th>AUC&lt;sub&gt;(0-tau)&lt;/sub&gt; (ng*h/mL)</th>
<th>T&lt;sub&gt;1/2&lt;/sub&gt; (h)</th>
<th>Race</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 mg Q 12h</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>49.1 (26)</td>
<td>0.52 (0.50-1.00)</td>
<td>124 (40)</td>
<td>3.46 (39)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>66.8 (36)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-1.50)</td>
<td>199 (39)</td>
<td>6.46 (20)</td>
<td>1.65 (19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mg Q 12h</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>101 (31)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-2.00)</td>
<td>290 (49)</td>
<td>6.34 (35)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>140 (36)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-2.00)</td>
<td>524 (47)</td>
<td>9.75 (37)</td>
<td>1.83 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 mg Q 12h</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>257 (38)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-1.50)</td>
<td>774 (41)</td>
<td>5.76 (11)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>355 (37)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-2.02)</td>
<td>1291 (38)</td>
<td>8.32 (35)</td>
<td>1.71 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mg Q24h</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>553 (27)</td>
<td>0.52 (0.50-1.52)</td>
<td>1527 (37)</td>
<td>6.00 (13)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>605 (16)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.50-1.55)</td>
<td>2232 (25)</td>
<td>11.7 (82)</td>
<td>1.54 (18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

h= hours, CV = coefficient of variation, Race = accumulation ratio, * Median (range)

Data from the food effect portion indicate that food does not significantly alter systemic exposure to Compound 292. When administered in the presence of a high fat meal, Compound 292 concentration decreased by approximately 10% and median T<sub>max</sub> was delayed from 1 hr (fasted) to 3 hrs (fed). Overall exposure, as assessed by AUC<sub>(0-tau)</sub> and AUC<sub>(0-inf)</sub>, increased by approximately 9% in the presence of a high fat meal.

Data from the DDI portion indicated that concomitant administration of 200 mg q12h ketoconazole increased exposure to Compound 292. On average, C<sub>max</sub>, AUC<sub>(0-tau)</sub>, and AUC<sub>(0-inf)</sub> increased by approximately 66%, 285%, and 295%, respectively, in the presence of ketoconazole compared to Compound 292 administered alone.

Following single and multiple Compound 292 doses, a dose-dependent reduction of basophil activation was observed at all dose levels, with a maximum reduction at 1 hr post dose; no notable change was observed following treatment with placebo. The PK/PD summary following single dose administration is shown in FIG. 1-3, which demonstrates that the PD response was rapid and that maximal response was achieved at 5 mg dosing. A relationship was apparent between reduction of basophil activation and Compound 292 plasma concentrations, with saturation of the effect at higher Compound 292 plasma concentrations.

Serial ECGs were performed at multiple time points after dosing in all study groups. No subject had a QTcF greater than 500 msec at any assessment, and the largest change from baseline in QTcF was 37 msec.

Overall, Compound 292 was well tolerated in healthy subjects at single doses up to 30 mg (highest dose tested) and up to 10 mg total daily dose (highest dose tested: 5 mg BID or 10 mg QD) for 14 days. In healthy subjects, the PK profile of Compound 292 is characterized by rapid absorption (peak plasma concentrations reached within 0.5-1 hour), moderately rapid elimination (half-life 3.5 to 9.5 hours following a single dose and 6.5 to 11.7 hours following repeat dosing) and dose proportional increases in systemic exposure (C<sub>max</sub> and AUC). Minimal
accumulation was observed after multiple dose administration (accumulation ratio 1.65-1.83 for BID dosing and 1.54 for QD dosing). Following single oral dose administration, clearance ranged from 6.7 L/h to 11.1 L/h and the volume of distribution ranged from 38.8 L to 147 L. Excretion of unchanged Compound 292 in urine was <2% of the administered dose, indicating minimal renal elimination of parent drug. CD63 expression on the surface of activated CCR3+ basophils was reduced in a dose-dependent manner at all single and multiple dose levels, with a maximum reduction at 1 hour post dose, corresponding to the time of maximum Compound 292 plasma concentrations. Inhibition of basophil activation mirrored the Compound 292 concentration-time profile, with CD63 expression returning to baseline levels as plasma concentrations declined. Administration of 5 mg BID maintained PI3K-8 inhibition (EC50= 48 ng/mL) throughout the 12 hour dosing interval. Concomitant administration of a high-fat, high-calorie meal decreased Cmax approximately 10%, shifted median Tmax from 1 to 3 hours, and increased overall exposure (AUC) approximately 8-9%. These data suggest Compound 292 can be administered without regard to meals.

[00734] Thus, Compound 292 was rapidly absorbed after single and multiple doses. Mean systemic exposure (Cmax and AUC) increased dose proportionally, indicating linear PK. Mean apparent terminal elimination half-life (t1/2) following 14 days of Compound 292 dosing ranged from 6.5 to 11.7 hours. Accumulation ratio (mean ratio of Day 14/Day 1 AUC) was 1.54 for QD dosing, 1.65 to 1.83 over BID dose range. Following administration with a high-fat, high calorie meal, AUC0-nd increased by 9%, Cmax decreased by 10%, and median Tmax shifted from 1 hr to 3 hr. Based on the magnitude of these changes, Compound 292 can be administered without regard to meals. In addition, a rapid response was observed, assessed as reduction in CD63+ expression on CCR3+ basophils in an ex vivo anti-FcsR1 activation assay (FIG. 1-3). Maximal response was observed at the time of maximal plasma concentrations, one hour after single- and multiple-dose administration. CD63+ expression returned to baseline as plasma drug concentrations declined. Moreover, Compound 292 was well-tolerated at all doses studied: single doses up to 30 mg, and multiple doses up to 10 mg daily for 14 days. In subjects who received multiple doses of Compound 292 (n=36) (PLB n=12) for 2 weeks, the most common adverse events (AEs) were related to blood draws and protocol-associated procedures. The most common non-procedural AEs occurring in ≥ 2 subjects were headache (8% vs. 25% PLB), myalgia (6% vs. 8% PLB), and nasopharyngitis (6% vs. 0% PLB). No dose-related trends in AEs were observed. No clinical significant findings in safety lab studies of ECGs were observed. No increases in IgE related to Compound 292 were observed.

Example 9: Clinical Studies in Advanced Hematologic Malignancies

[00735] A Phase 1 dose-escalation study was designed to evaluate the safety, pharmacokinetics (PK), and activity of orally administered Compound 292 in patients with advanced hematologic malignancies, including T-cell lymphomas/leukemias. Sequential cohorts of patients were enrolled at progressively higher dose levels with expansion cohorts of patients with select hematologic malignancies. Compound 292 was administered orally 2
times per day (BID) continuously in 28-day cycles. Tumor response was evaluated based on disease-specific standard criteria.

The study had enrolled 20 (or more) patients; 5 patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)/small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL), 4 with indolent non-Hodgkin lymphoma (iNHL), 3 with aggressive B-cell NHL [including diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) n=2; and Richter's n=1], 3 with multiple myeloma (MM), 2 with Hodgkin lymphoma (HL), 2 with T-cell lymphoma [anaplastic large-cell lymphoma (ALCL) n=2] and 1 with mantle cell lymphoma (MCL). Of these patients, 11 were male and 9 female, with a median [range] age of 63 years [30-81], with 36% <6 month from most recent prior systemic therapy. The median [range] number of prior therapies was 3 [1-8].

Compound 292 doses administered include 8 mg BID (n=1), 15 mg BID (n=6), 25 mg BID (n=7), 35 mg BID (n=3), and 50 mg BID (n=3). The median [range] number of treatment cycles was 2 [1-8], with 12 (60%) patients continuing on treatment. Adverse events (AEs) had occurred in 13 (65%) patients, including 7 (35%) patients with AEs Grade >3. Treatment-related AEs occurred in 11 patients (55%) with Grade >3 occurring in 5 patients (25%). Grade 4 neutropenia was the one dose limiting toxicity observed to date (15 mg dose cohort). New Grade >3 hematological laboratory abnormalities included neutropenia [n= 6 (30%)] and thrombocytopenia [n= 1 (5%)]. Grade 3 ALT/AST elevations occurred in 1 (5%) MM patient with onset 6 weeks after initiation of dosing of Compound 292.

PK indicated dose-proportional increases in plasma C\text{max} and AUC over the dose range studied. Further, the PK and initial pharmacodynamic (PD) data from the first three cohorts (8 25 mg BID) predicted continuous suppression of the PI3K-8 pathway with increasing inhibition of the PI3K-γ pathway with a 25 mg BID dose or greater.

In the evaluable patients (n=11), responses were observed at the 8, 15, and 25 mg BID dose levels including 2/3 in CLL/SLL (0 CR/2 PR/1 SD), 1/2 in iNHL (1 CR/0 PR/1 SD), and 1/1 in MCL (1 PR). All patients with at least SD after 2 cycles (n=6) remained on treatment including the first patient dosed.

PK and PD markers were evaluated after the first dose (e.g., 8 mg BID) and at steady state. PD activity (PI3K inhibition) in whole blood was evaluated using a basophil activation assay which measured reduction in CD63 expression on the surface of basophils following ex vivo stimulation.

The data demonstrated rapid drug absorption and dose-proportional PK. As in healthy subjects, maximum inhibition of basophil activation was observed 1 hour post dose. Prior to dose administration at the beginning of Cycle 2 (i.e. after 28 days of BID dosing), CD63 expression was reduced 45% or more relative to the start of treatment. Mean steady-state trough concentrations were maintained above levels sufficient for PI3K-8 inhibition following doses ^15  mg BID. Clinical response were observed.

Thus, in both studies (in healthy subjects and in advanced hematologic malignancies), Compound 292 drug absorption was rapid and exposure was proportional to dose. CD63 expression on the surface of activated basophils was reduced in the presence of Compound 292 in both healthy and oncology subjects, an observation
consistent with PI3K-δ inhibition. An exposure-response relationship was evident, suggesting a concentration-dependent pharmacological response to Compound 292. PK/PD data from the oncology study demonstrated inhibition of PBK-δ activity and suggested higher doses increasingly suppress PI3K-γ activity.

Based on the PK/PD and activity observed in patients with CLL (e.g., CLL/SLL), iNHL and MCL, an expansion cohort to further evaluate the safety and preliminary activity of Compound 292 was enrolling patients in these select hematologic diseases dosed at 25 mg BID. Dose escalation continued with a focus on patients with T-cell malignancies and DLBCL, where increasing suppression of the PI3K-γ isoform can improve the efficacy profile.

Additional expansion cohorts can be opened in T-cell lymphoma, DLBCL, myeloproliferative neoplasms, acute leukemias, T-cell/aggessive NHL, and the CLL/iNHL/MCL to further define disease specific activity.

Thus, Compound 292, an oral, potent PBK-δ, γ inhibitor or modulator, is well tolerated at doses ranging from 8 mg BID to 50 mg BID, and has shown clinical activity in patients with iNHL, MCL, and CLL. A dose of 25 mg BID effectively inhibits PI3K-8, providing a rationale for expansion in CLL/iNHL/MCL.

Example 10: Clinical Studies in Hematologic Malignancies: Additional Data

PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ are involved in leukocyte signaling and B-cell, T-cell, and myeloid cell function, including differentiation, activation, proliferation and migration. PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ support the growth and survival of certain B- and T-cell malignancies. As exemplified herein, Compound 292 is a potent oral inhibitor of PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ isoforms (e.g., Table 11).

Table 11: Summary of Compound 292 In Vitro Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PI3K Isoforms*</th>
<th>PI3K-δ</th>
<th>PI3K-γ</th>
<th>PI3K-α</th>
<th>PI3K-β</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>Primarily Leukocytes</td>
<td>Primarily Leukocytes</td>
<td>Ubiquitous</td>
<td>Ubiquitous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>B-cell activation and function</td>
<td>Innate immune function</td>
<td>Platelet activation</td>
<td>Insulin signaling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T-cell activation and function</td>
<td>Immune cell trafficking</td>
<td></td>
<td>Angiogenesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoform Specific Cellular Assay Inhibition of pAKT (IC₅₀)</td>
<td>1 nM</td>
<td>43 nM</td>
<td>171 nM</td>
<td>1547 nM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Activity (Kp)</td>
<td>23 pM</td>
<td>243 pM</td>
<td>1564 pM</td>
<td>25900 pM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whole Blood Assay (IC50) (Healthy Donors)</td>
<td>69 nM</td>
<td>1200 nM</td>
<td>4700 nM</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PI3K-α and PI3K-β (ubiquitous expression) not shown.

In a Phase I study in healthy subjects, single and multiple doses of Compound 292 were well tolerated with dose-proportional pharmacokinetics through 5 mg BID and a t₁/₂ of 6.5 to 11.7 hr and pharmacodynamic response (anti-FcsR1) mirrored plasma concentrations, with maximal effects observed at the time of maximal plasma concentrations (e.g., Figures 1-3).
Study Design: One clinical study of Compound 292 is a Phase I, open-label study enrolling 1-6 adult patients per dose level with hematologic malignancies at progressively higher dose levels. Dosing was orally, twice daily (BID) on a 28-day cycle. The primary objectives were to determine safety and MTD for Compound 292. Endpoints included safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetics (PK), and pharmacodynamics (PD). Expansion cohorts of selected hematologic malignancies are allowed at ≤ MTD based on PK/PD/clinical activity for PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ inhibition. Key inclusion criteria included: (1) progressed during, refractory to, intolerant of, or ineligible for established therapy, or has disease with no established therapy; (2) adequate hepatic and renal function (< Grade 1); (3) adequate hematopoietic function (escalation phase only) with baseline ANC ≥ 750 cells/µL, platelets ≥ 75K/µL, and hemoglobin > 8.0 g/dL; (4) no prior treatment with a PI3K inhibitor (escalation phase) or within 4 weeks of first dose of Compound 292 (expansion phase). Dose escalation study included the following doses: 8 mg BID, 15 mg BID, 25 mg BID, 35 mg BID, 50 mg BID, 60 mg BID, 75 mg BID, and 100 mg BID (enrolling). Cohort expansions at ≤ MTD are carried out in hematologic malignancies such as diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphomas, acute lymphocytic leukemia, myeloproliferative neoplasms, CLL/SLL, iNHL, and MCL (for example, 25 mg BID expansion was carried out in CLL/SLL, iNHL, and MCL). Dose-limiting toxicities (DLTs) during Cycle 1, used to determine MTD, include (1) death; (2) Grade ≥ 4 hematologic toxicity lasting > 7 days, or Grade 3 febrile neutropenia, Grade 3 thrombocytopenia with Grade ≥ 2 hemorrhage, or Grade 4 thrombocytopenia of any duration requiring transfusion; (3) Grade 3 diarrhea or nausea lasting ≥ 24 hours, despite medical treatment, or any other Grade 3 non-hematologic toxicity of any duration.

The patient demographics and disposition are summarized in Tables 12 and 13. After dose escalation to 75 mg BID, MTD was not yet reached and dose escalation was continuing. There were three discontinuations due to treatment related AEs: (1) Grade 3 pneumonitis (15 mg BID); (2) Grade 4 ALT elevation (25 mg BID); (3) AE grade and etiology not reported at data cut-off (25 mg BID).

**Table 12: Patient Demographics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluable Patients (Safety), n</th>
<th>55 (28 Escalation, 27 Expansion at 25 mg BID)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluable Patients (Efficacy), n</td>
<td>41 (24 Escalation, 17 Expansion at 25 mg BID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median Age, years (range)</td>
<td>67 (30-86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Females, n (%)</td>
<td>19 (35%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis*</td>
<td>17 iNHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 CLL/SLL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 T-cell Lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Aggressive B-cell NHL (aNHL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 MCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 HL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOG Score 0-1 (%)</td>
<td>51 (93%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor/High Risk Lymphoma (IPI/FLIPI/MIPI), n (%)</td>
<td>13 of 24 (54%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior Systemic Therapies, median (range)</td>
<td>4 (1-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients with ≥ 3 Prior Systemic Therapies</td>
<td>39 (72%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Months Since Last Therapy to First Dose of Compound 292, n (%)</td>
<td>&lt; 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 (58%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥ 6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 (42%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* iNHL (indolent non-Hodgkin lymphoma), MCL (mantle cell lymphoma), CLL/SLL (chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma), MM (multiple myeloma), HL (Hodgkin lymphoma)
Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics data are summarized in Figures 4 and 5. Compound 292 was rapidly absorbed with a linear PK profile through 50 mg BID (eliminating $t_{1/2}$ was 6 to 10 hours). The data showed that complete inhibition of PI3K-8 can be achieved at doses of 15 mg BID or greater; and doses of 25 mg BID or greater increasingly suppress PI3K-γ (Figure 4). In addition, rapid and sustained inhibition of AKT phosphorylation by Compound 292 in CLL/SLL cells was observed by flow cytometry after one dose (25 mg) (Figure 5). These PK/PD results supported an expansion cohort at 25 mg BID to evaluate the tolerability and activity of Compound 292 in selected hematologic malignancies.

Clinical efficacy data for Compound 292 in B-cell and T-cell malignancies are summarized in Tables 14 and maximum change in tumor size on treatment with Compound 292 are shown in Figure 6. Reduction in tumor mass was observed in all indications and at all dose levels evaluated. Patients with measurable disease by CT scan and with $\geq$ 1 on-treatment CT assessment are shown in Figure 6, including patients (n=2) who have not had a response assessment. Patients off study with PD before first CT assessment (n=2) or disease not assessed by CT (n=4) are not shown in the figure.

Rapid onset of clinical activity of Compound 292 was observed in CLL/SLL (Figure 7). Clinical activity of Compound 292 in T-cell lymphoma was observed (Figure 8), with first response assessment after 2 cycles of Compound 292 therapy: 1 complete response (CR), 1 partial response (PR), 1 stable disease (SD), 3 progressive disease (PD) (and 1 status unknown). Four patients remained on study. In addition, a 72-year-old patient with
enteropathy-associated T-cell lymphoma demonstrated complete resolution of pulmonary metastases (white arrows), as shown by PET/CT, after 2 cycles of Compound 292 (60 mg BID) (Figure 9).

Further, among subjects having T cell lymphoma, it was found that Compound 292 has efficacy in treating both peripheral T cell lymphoma (PTCL) and cutaneous T cell lymphoma (CTCL), as shown in Table 15 below:

**Table 15: Clinical Responses in TCL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Best Observed Response (n)</th>
<th>Median Time to Response in Months (range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T/E*</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>PR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCL Total</td>
<td>17/9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTCL</td>
<td>7/5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTCL</td>
<td>10/4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Treated/Evaluable (Evaluable = at least 1 response assessment or PD prior to C3D1 response assessment)
CR = Complete Response; PR = Partial Response; SD = Stable Disease; PD = Progressive Disease

Percent changes in measurable disease as assessed by CT scans following the administration of Compound 292 at the specified doses (all BID) is illustrated in Figure 10. As shown in the figure, 33% of the patients (2 PTCL and 1 CTCL) showed at least 50% tumor response.

Clinical responses observed in various B cell lymphoma patients are summarized in Table 16 below:

**Table 16: Clinical Responses in BCL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Patients (n)</th>
<th>Best Observed Response, n(%)</th>
<th>Median Time to Rsp in Months (Range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T/E*</td>
<td>Overall</td>
<td>CR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iNHL</td>
<td>26/19</td>
<td>13 (68)</td>
<td>3 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCL</td>
<td>9/6</td>
<td>4 (67)</td>
<td>1 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HL</td>
<td>3/3</td>
<td>1 (33)</td>
<td>1 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aNHL</td>
<td>13/10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Treated/Evaluable
CR = Complete Response; PR = Partial Response; MR = Minor Response for Waldenstrom’s; SD = Stable Disease; PD = Progressive Disease
iNHL included 11 follicular lymphoma, 2 Waldenstrom’s, 1 marginal zone lymphoma (MZL) and 12 iNHL

As can be seen above, responses were observed (including CRs) in indolent, mantle and Hodgkin’s lymphomas. Responses occurred early in 16 out of 18 responders (89%) by first assessment, within about 2 months. Percent changes in measurable disease assessed by CT scans for MCL, HL and a NHL patients are provided in Figure 11, and those for iNHL (including follicular lymphoma, Waldenstrom’s and MZL) are provided in Figure 12.
Clinical safety data for Compound 292 are summarized in Tables 17 and 18. No dose-related trends were observed in related Grade 3 or Grade 4 AEs. DLTs included Grade 4 neutropenia (15 mg BID) and Grade 3 cellulitis (wound infection, 75 mg BID).

**Table 17: Safety of Compound 292.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Safety Outcomes</th>
<th>25 mg BID (n = 34)</th>
<th>Safety Population (n = 55)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deaths on Study, n (%)*</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>3 (5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE Leading to Discontinuation, n (%)</td>
<td>2 (6%)</td>
<td>3 (5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related SAE, n (%)</td>
<td>4 (12%)</td>
<td>11 (20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All infectious SAEs, n (%)</td>
<td>1 (3%)</td>
<td>4 (7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any AE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 3 / 4 (%) / %</td>
<td>27 (79%)</td>
<td>46 (84%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related AE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Grade 3 / 4 (%) / %</td>
<td>4 / 4 (12%)</td>
<td>14 / 6 (25% / 11%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Grade 3 / 4 ANC (%) / %</td>
<td>2 / 4 (6%)</td>
<td>10 / 5 (18% / 9%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose Reduced, n (%)</td>
<td>2 (6%)</td>
<td>5 (9%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Grade 3 / 4 ALT (%) / %</td>
<td>3 / 1 (9% / 3%)</td>
<td>5 / 2 (9% / 4%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose Reduced, n (%)</td>
<td>3 (9%)</td>
<td>6 (11%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Cause of death: all due to disease progression.

**Table 18: Safety of Compound 292.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade 3 and 4 Related AEs</th>
<th>Compound 292 BID Dose (n)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 mg (n = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 mg (n = 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 mg (n = 34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35 mg (n = 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 mg (n = 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutropenia</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febrile Neutropenia</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT/AST Increased</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rash (general)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonitis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor Lysis / Hyperkalemia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dehydration</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucosal Inflammation</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypophosphatemia</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 13 shows months on study by subject and diagnosis. An early analysis of time on study (median 2.2 months) showed that 67% of all patients remained on study. 90% (n = 26) of patients with no PD (progressive disease) after 2 cycles of Compound 292 treatment remained on study.

In summary, Compound 292 is a potent oral inhibitor of PI3K-8 and PI3K-γ and is well-tolerated and clinically active in patients with advanced hematological malignancies. Doses up through 75 mg BID were examined; dose escalation of single agent Compound 292 was investigated. The PK profile indicated complete inhibition of PI3K-8 can be achieved at ≥ 15 mg BID for Compound 292 and doses ≥ 25 mg BID increasingly...
suppress P13K-γ. Expansion cohorts in selected malignancies are carried out at or below the MTD. SAEs were consistent with co-morbidities seen in advanced hematologic oncology patients. The most common related Grade 3 or Grade 4 AEs were cytopenias and ALT/AST elevations. Overall, these AEs were not dose-related and were managed by dose interruption and dose reductions. The results indicated that clinical activity was observed at all doses. Responses were observed in iNHL, CLL/SLL, and MCL at ≤50 mg BID. Responses were observed in T-cell lymphoma and Hodgkin lymphoma at ≥50 mg BID, which illustrates that B-cell and T-cell malignancies are sensitive to P13K-8 and P13K-γ inhibition.

Example 11: Clinical Studies in Hematologic Malignancies: Serum Cytokines/Chemokines Production

It had been observed that pre-treatment of diluted whole blood (1:1) with Compound 292 for 24 hours led to inhibition of cytokine (e.g., TNF-a and IL-10) production stimulated with 100 µg/mL of LPS (FIG. 14). To further investigate the effect of Compound 292 on cytokine/chemokine production, serum samples were collected from human subjects that participated in the clinical studies of Compound 292 for hematologic malignancies. Serum concentrations of a panel of human cytokines/chemokines were determined by Milliplex 96-well immunoassay as described below.

Sample collection and storage: the blood was allowed to clot for at least 30 minutes before centrifugation for 10 minutes at 1000g. Serum was removed and either assayed immediately or aliquoted and stored at ≤-20°C. When using frozen samples, it is recommended to thaw the samples completely, mix well by vortexing and centrifuge prior to use in the assay to remove particulates.

Preparation of serum matrix: 1.0 mL deionized water was added to the bottle containing lyophilized Serum Matrix (catalog number MX HSM from MILLIPLEX® Map), and was allowed to be mixed well for at least 10 minutes for complete reconstitution.

Assay procedure: 200 µL of wash buffer was added into each well of the plate. The plate was sealed and mixed on a plate shaker for 10 minutes at room temperature (20-25°C). The wash buffer was decanted and the residual amount was removed from all wells by inverting the plate and tapping it smartly onto absorbent towels several times. 25 µL of each standard or control was added into the appropriate wells. Assay buffer was used for 0 pg/mL standard (Background). 25 µL of assay buffer was added to the sample wells. 25 µL of appropriate matrix solution was added to the background, standards, and control wells. 25 µL of serum sample was added into the appropriate wells. 25 µL of the mixed or premixed Beads for the tested cytokines/chemokines was added to each well. The plate was sealed with a plate sealer, wrapped with foil and incubated with agitation on a plate shaker overnight at 4°C or 2 hours at room temperature (20-25°C). An overnight incubation (16-18 hr) may improve assay sensitivity for some analytes. Well contents were gently removed and the plate was washed twice. 25 µL of detection antibodies was added into each well. The plate was then sealed, covered with foil and incubated with agitation on a plate shaker for 1 hour at room temperature (20-25°C). 25 µL Streptavidin-Phycoerythrin was added to each well containing the 25 µL of detection antibodies. The plate was then sealed, covered with foil and
incubated with agitation on a plate shaker for 30 minutes at room temperature (20-25°C). Well contents were gently removed and the plate was washed twice. 150 µl of Sheath Fluid (or Drive Fluid if using MAGPIX®) was added to all wells. The beads were resuspended on a plate shaker for 5 minutes.

[00763] Data analysis: The plate was run on Luminex 200™, HTS, FLEXMAP 3D™ or MAGPIX® with xPONENT software. The Median Fluorescent Intensity (MFI) data was saved and analyzed using a 5-parameter logistic or spline curve-fitting method for calculating cytokine/chemokines concentrations in samples.

[00764] Results: The serum analytes examined included: (1) human cytokines/chemokinds (EGF, CCL1, FGF-2, Flt-3 ligand, CX3CL1, G-CSF, GM-CSF, CXCL1, CXCL10, IFNa2, IFNy, IL-α, IL-β, IL-1ra, IL-2, sIL-2Ra, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-10, IL-12 (p40), IL-12 (p70), IL-13, IL-15, IL-17, IL-1ra, IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-2, IL-3, CCL2, CCL7, CCL22, CCL3, CCL4, PDGF-AA, PDGF-AB/BB, CCL5, sCD40L, sIL-2Ra, TGFa, TNFa, TNFβ, VEGF, CCL2, CXCL1, CXCL2, CXCL5, CCL24, CCL26, CCL1, IL-16, IL-20, IL-21, IL-23, IL-28, IL-33, LIF, CCL5, CCL13, CCL15, SCF, CXCL12, CCL17, TPO, TRAIL, and TSLP); and (2) matrix metaloproteinases (MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, MMP-9, MMP-10, MMP-12, MMP-13, TIMP-1, and TIMP-2). The change in serum concentration of an analyte was determined by comparing the pre- and post-treatment serum samples.

[00765] In one exemplary study, serum samples were collected from patients with hematologic malignancies at Cycle 1 Day 1 (C1D1), Cycle 1 Day 8 (C1D8 or Day 8), Cycle 2 Day 1 (C2D1 or Day 28), and Cycle 3 Day 1 (C3D1). CXCL1 (FIG. 15), CCL4 (FIG. 16), CCL17 (FIG. 17), CCL22 (FIG. 18), and TNFα (FIG. 19) all exhibited decreased serum concentrations with Compound 292 treatment in CLL/SLL and iNHL/MCL/FL patients. A trend toward decreasing serum MMP9 concentration was observed with Compound 292 treatment in some non-CLL/iNHL indications (FIG. 20). These data demonstrate that reduced serum concentration of CXCL1, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFα, and/or MMP9 at Day 28 when compared to the baseline in patients indicates the effectiveness of the Compound 292 treatment of B-cell lymphomas, T-cell lymphomas, and leukemias. An increase of the serum concentration of CXCL1, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFα, and/or MMP9 was observed at C3D1 for certain patients who withdrew from treatment by Compound 292 during Cycle 2, which further demonstrated that the serum concentration of CXCL1, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFα, and/or MMP9 is indeed indicative of the pharmacodynamic effect of Compound 292. Without being limited by any particular theory, a possible mechanism of actions for these chemokines in patients with hematologic malignancies is depicted in FIG. 21.

Example 12: PI3K Isoform mRNA Expression in Hematologic Disorders

[00766] mRNA expression of PI3K isoforms (PI3K-α, β, δ, and/or γ) in hematologic malignancies (e.g., cell lines, cell types, or tissue samples of hematologic malignancies) was analyzed.

[00767] RNA Isolation and Quantitative Real-Time PCR: RNA was isolated from cell pellets using the RNAqueous®-4PCR kit (Ambion) or FFPE material using the Rneasy FFPE kit (Qiagen). Fifty ng of RNA was added to each 25 µl reaction in One-step master mix (Life technologies#4392938) and run on the 7300RT cycler...
(Applied Biosystems) for 40 cycles. All primer and probe sets to assess isoform expression were purchased from Applied Biosystems: human PIK3CA (Hs00907957_ml), human PIK3CB (Hs00927728_ml), human PIK3CD (Hs00192399_ml), human PIK3CG (Hs00277090_ml) and human GAPDH (43 10884E). All genes tested were normalized to GAPDH. The formula, $2^{\Delta\Delta CT}$, where CT refers to threshold cycle, was applied to calculate the fold-change of gene expression.

**[00768]** PIK3CG and PIK3CD in Situ RNA Detection on Formalin-fixed, Paraffin-embedded Tissues:
RNAscope™ FFPE Assay kits for PIK3CG and PIK3CD were developed and purchased from Advanced Cell Diagnostics, Inc (ACD). Each kit targets ~ a 1Kb region, and the RNA molecule is targeted by 20 probe pairs, each ~50 nucleotides (nt) in length. The PIK3CG and PIK3CD probe coverage of transcripts and regions are listed in Table 19. All tissues tested were fixed for 24 hours in 10% neutral buffered formalin (NBF), processed, paraffin-embedded and cut as 5 μm sections onto charged slides. Prior to staining, all slides were placed in a 60 °C oven and baked for 1 hour. Sections were deparaffinized in xylene (2x5 min) and rehydrated through a graded series of ethanol (100%, 95%) for 3 minutes each. Slides were allowed to air dry for 5 minutes. The standard kit protocol recommended by ACD for steps Pretreatment 1-2 and Amplification 1-6 were followed as previously described (Fay Wang, et al., "RNAscope: A Novel in Situ RNA Analysis Platform for Formalin-Fixed, Paraffin-Embedded Tissues." *The Journal of Molecular Diagnostics*, 2012, 14(1): 22-29). Based on the sample-type tested, the following optimal dilutions were determined for Pretreatment #3: Lymphoid tissue 1:5, Lymphoma tissue 1:10 and cell pellets 1:15. To visualize the staining, slides were developed with DAB-chromagen substrate and counterstained with hematoxylin I. In parallel, slides were stained with the endogenous housekeeping gene, PPIB, to ensure good tissue quality.

**Table 19: PIK3CG and PIK3CD Probe Coverage of Transcripts and Regions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Probe</th>
<th>Covered transcript</th>
<th>Covered region</th>
<th>Region location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIK3CG</td>
<td>NM_002649</td>
<td>2748-3708</td>
<td>mRNA coding region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIK3CD</td>
<td>NM_005026</td>
<td>3714-5303</td>
<td>3'UTR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PI3K Isoform mRNA Expression in Hematologic Disorders

**[00769]** In one study, mRNA expression in cell lines of B-ALL, MCL, CLL, B-cell lymphoma, CTCL, AML, DLBCL, Burkitt lymphoma, T-ALL, CML (blast phase), Hodgkin lymphoma, CML, myeloma (*e.g.,* multiple myeloma), and ALCL was analyzed. It was determined that CLL had relatively high delta expression and relatively low gamma expression. DLBCL and B-ALL had high gamma expression. Myeloma had low delta expression and a broad range of gamma expression. AML and CML had relatively high beta expression.

**[00770]** In another study, mRNA expression in human leukemia in pediatric B-ALL, adult B-ALL, CML, Burkitt lymphoma, infantile B-ALL, CLL, MDS, AML, and T-ALL, and non-leukemia/healthy bone marrow was analyzed. It was determined that there was not a lot of variability in delta expression among leukemia types (in contrast to cell
lines). CLL and T-ALL had relatively low gamma expression. B-ALL had relatively high gamma expression. AML and CML had relatively high beta expression. MDS had relatively high beta expression.

[00771] In yet another study, mRNA expression in DLBCL, FL, and CTCL was analyzed, which included analysis of mRNA expression in memory B-cells, naive B-cells, GC centrocytes, GC centroblasts, lymphoblastoid cell lines, follicular lymphoma (FL), and DLBCL. It was determined that DLBCL and FL had broad gamma expression that extended to the higher end of the spectrum. CTCL had relatively low gamma expression, potentially due to factors such as tumor content.

Example 13: Steady State Plasma Concentrations of Compound 292

[00772] Following 28 days cycle, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292, steady state concentrations of Compound 292 were determined on Cycle 2, Day 1 (C2D1) using procedures substantially similar to those described above in Example 8. As shown in Figure 22, it was found that Compound 292 is rapidly absorbed, with maximum plasma concentration typically observed at about 1 hour post-dosing at both 25 mg and 75 mg regimens. It was also found that AUC increases proportionally with doses through 75 mg BID, but elimination half life is independent of dose. The mean predose steady state plasma concentration following 25 mg BID was determined to be 390 ng/ml, indicating complete suppression of PI3K-8 (IC90 = 361 ng/ml) with inhibition of PI3K-γ (IC50 = 429 ng/ml) throughout the dosing interval.

Example 14: Decreased Serum Biomarker Levels in CLL Patients

[00773] Following 28 days cycle, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292 to patients with CLL, levels of various cytokines/chemokines in serum were determined using the Milliplex platform based on procedures substantially similar to those described above in Example 11. As shown in Figure 23, at both cycle 1, day 8 (C1D8) and cycle 2, day 1 (C2D1), levels of CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFa and IL-12 (p40) were substantially reduced as compared to cycle 1, day 1 (C1D1) predosing levels. These cytokines/chemokines are known to be critical in lymphocyte trafficking and function presented. Furthermore, it was also found that CCL1 and IL-10 exhibited similar reduction following 28 days cycle, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292.

[00774] When analytes from various doses of Compound 292 to CLL patients were pooled together (n=1 at 8 mg BID, 2 at 15 mg BID, 15 at 25 mg BID, and 13 at 75 mg BID) and evaluated for a consistent change (reduction or increase) in serum levels at C1D8 and/or C2D1 compared to baseline (predose level), 10 of 72 analytes decreased after compound 292 treatment compared to baseline, whereas none increased significantly. Analytes that decreased after Compound 292 treatment include CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, MMP-9, CCL17, CCL22, CCL1, and CXCL10 (Figure 24). Median serum levels of these analytes decreased by C1D8, ranging from 16% to 59% of baseline. Interestingly, many of the analytes that decrease with Compound 292 treatment are involved in the communication between malignant B-cells and the microenvironment. CCL3, CCL4, CCL17 and CCL22 are
expressed by malignant B-cells and can play a role in recruiting T-cells to interact with the malignant B-cells. CXCL13 is secreted by stromal cells and recruits malignant B-cells to the lymph nodes. In addition, IL-10 is produced by many normal immune cell types as well as by neoplastic B-cells. IL-10 is known to be an autocrine growth factor for B-cell lymphoma cell lines.

[00775] The results demonstrate that administration of Compound 292 causes reduction in levels of these cytokines/chemokines and support the use of these cytokines/chemokines as biomarkers for compounds provided herein in CLL patients.

Example 15: Lymphocytosis Response as Function of Baseline Absolute Lymphocyte Count

[00776] Predose baseline Absolute Lymphocyte Count (ALC) was determined in a pool of patients with CLL. Depending on the initial baseline ALC, the patients were grouped into two categories: (1) those with baseline ALC equal to, or higher than, $10^3/\mu$L; and (2) those with baseline ALC lower than $10^3/\mu$L. Upon initiation of administration of Compound 292 (28 days cycle, 25 mg BID), blood samples were drawn from the patients at cycles as indicated in Figure 25, and median ALC from each of the two groups was determined separately from the other group. As shown in Figure 25, patients with higher baseline ALC demonstrated a different trend in post-baseline ALC over time than those with lower baseline ALC. The data suggest that patients with higher baseline ALC are likely to have much more rapid onset following the administration of Compound 292, followed by stable decrease in median ALC, indicating that patients with higher baseline ALC are likely more responsive to the treatment by a compound provided herein than those with lower baseline ALC. As shown in Figure 26, rapid lymphocytosis (i.e., rapid onset) similar to the profile exhibited by patients with higher baseline ALC corresponds well to rapid reduction in tumor measurement.

Example 16: Decreased Serum Biomarker Levels in Lymphoma Patients

[00777] Following 28 days cycle, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292 to patients with lymphoma, levels of CXCL13, CCL17 and MMP-9 in serum were determined using the Milliplex platform based on procedures substantially similar to those described above in Example 11. As shown in Figure 27A, at both cycle 1, day 8 (C1D8) and cycle 2, day 1 (C2D1), levels of CXCL13, CCL17 and MMP-9 were substantially reduced as compared to cycle 1, day 1 (C1D1) predosing levels.

[00778] Further, as shown in Figure 27B, CXC13, CCL17, CCL22 and TNFa showed significant reduction in levels following 28 days cycle, 25 mg BID administration of Compound 292 in iNHL patients. It was also found that CCL1, CCL17, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9 and TNFa exhibited similar reduction following 28 days cycle, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292 in iNHL patients. In addition, CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13 and MMP-9 exhibited similar reduction following 28 days cycle, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound 292 in MCL patients, and CCL17, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, CM-CSF and IL-12 (p40) exhibited similar reduction following 28 days cycle, 25 mg or 75 mg BID administration of Compound
292 in T-cell lymphoma patients. Moreover, also in T cell lymphoma patients, it was shown that CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-9, CCL17, CCL22, TNFa and TGFa exhibit similar trend following 28 days cycle. (Figure 28).

When analytes from various doses of Compound 292 to iNHL patients were pooled together (n=1 at 15 mg BID, 12 at 25 mg BID, 1 at 50 mg BID, and 5 at 75 mg BID) and evaluated for a consistent change (reduction or increase) in serum levels at C1D8 and/or C2D1 compared to baseline (predose level), the median serum levels of 7 analytes decreased by C1D8 (ranging from 32% to 70% of baseline), whereas none increased significantly. The 7 analytes that decreased in iNHL subjects were CXCL13, MMP-9, TNFa, CCL22, CCL1, CCL17, and MMP-12 (Figure 29).

The results demonstrate that administration of Compound 292 causes reduction in levels of the above-mentioned cytokines/chemokines, and support the use of these molecules as biomarkers for compounds provided herein in lymphoma patients.

Example 17: Clinical Activity of Compound 292 in Sezary Syndrome

Following 28 days cycle, 60 mg BID administration of Compound 292 to patients with Sezary syndrome, the following criteria were investigated to evaluate clinical efficacy of Compound 292 in treating Sezary syndrome: (1) number of Sezary cells in peripheral blood; (2) CT response; and mSWAT scores. Number of Sezary cells were determined by following conventional procedures using flowcytometry. As shown in Figure 30A, substantial reduction in number of Sezary cells was observed over the progress of administration cycles. CT response was assessed in terms of Sum of Product Diameters (SPD). As shown in Figure 30B, reduction in SPD was also observed over the progress of administration cycles. Finally, mSWAT scores were determined using conventional procedures well-known in the art (see, e.g., Olsen et al., Journal of Clinical Oncology, available from http://jco.ascopubs.org/cgi/doi/10.1200.JCO.2010.32.0630 (2011)). As shown in Figure 30C, spontaneous reduction in mSWAT scores was observed over the progress of administration cycles. These results clearly suggest that compounds provided herein can be efficacious in treating Sezary syndrome.

Example 18: Biomarker Studies for Treating CLL with PI3K Isoform Selective Compound

PI3K8 is over-expressed in several B-cell malignancies including chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), while PI3K plays an important role in solid tumors and play roles for immune cell trafficking. CLL B-cells are regulated by PI3K pathways and in interaction with other immune cells, a compound such as Compound 292 can have impact on regulating the survival of CLL B cells. Manipulating potential targets associated with PI3K pathway plus chemokine secretion using a compound such as Compound 292 can enhance apoptosis in CLL-B cells.

Therapeutic response (dose and time response) of Compound 292 in CLL with recurrent genetic lesions and adverse prognosis: Freshly obtained CLL leukemia cells from patients with CLL are treated with a wide range of concentrations of Compound 292 and the sensitization of CLL cells to Compound 292 is measured by annexin/PI assay and MTS assay. Incubating the leukemia cells at various time periods can derive the optimal dose and
optimal time at which Compound 292 induces cyto-toxicity in CLL primary cells. Apoptosis, mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilization, MTS assay and PARP protein cleavage are analyzed and quantitated using established methods, e.g., Balakrishnan et al, 2010, "Influence of bone marrow stromal microenvironment on forodesine-induced responses in CLL primary cells," Blood 116, 1083-91; Balakrishnan et al, 2009, "AT-101 induces apoptosis in CLL B cells and overrides stromal cell-mediated Mcl-1 induction and drug resistance," Blood 113, 149-53. In order to derive the functional relationship between therapeutic response to Compound 292 and the clinical characteristics of CLL patients, subsets of patients with different prognostic factors such as Rai stages, β2-microglobulin as well as diverse cytogenetics including trisomy 12, del13q, 17p, and 11q mutations or deletions, ZAP-70 status, CD38 status, CD49d status, and IgHV gene mutations are included in the study. The same cohorts of samples are treated in parallel with other PI3K inhibitors in order to compare the selectivity and sensitivity of individual kinase inhibitors.

**[00784]** Stomal mediated CLL cell survival: PI3K and its downstream targets are activated in response to the tumor microenvironment. A compound such as Compound 292 can disrupt the leukemia-stromal interactions in CLL. CLL primary cells are co-cultured with or without stromal cells (bone marrow stromal cells; NKTer cells and lymph node microenvironment; nurse like cells) [Balakrishnan et al, 2010, "Influence of bone marrow stromal microenvironment on forodesine-induced responses in CLL primary cells," Blood 116, 1083-91; Burger et al, 2000, "Blood-derived nurse-like cells protect chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells from spontaneous apoptosis through stromal cell-derived factor-1," Blood 96, 2655-63.] in presence or absence of PI3K inhibitor, and apoptosis, mitochondrial outer membrane permeabilization, MTS assay and PARP protein cleavage are measured [Balakrishnan et al., 2010, supra; Balakrishnan et al., 2009, supra.]. To evaluate the role of microenvironment, the CLL-stromal co-culture model system are used [Balakrishnan et al., 2010, supra.], that have been established and tested with CLL [Balakrishnan et al., 2009, supra.]. These results are used to study the basis of survival advantage to CLL cells by diverse microenvironment and abrogation of this protection by PI3K inhibitor.

**[00785]** Molecular mechanism involved in the activity of Compound 292 in CLL primary cells: PI3K is downstream BCR signaling which is a major therapeutic target in CLL. Activation of PI3K can impact downstream targets such as Akt or Erk kinases and the target substrates. To evaluate the molecular events regulated during PI3K inhibitor treatment, the post-translational modifications of target proteins such as Akt and Erk are evaluated by probing with antibodies that can detect the phosphorylation of Akt at Ser473 and Erk at Thr202/Tyr204 along with downstream mediators such as phospho-PRAS and S6. In addition, expression levels of PI3K isoforms (e.g., gamma and delta) are profiled from each sample tested, and the relative levels correlated with cellular response to inhibitor. Compound 292 can manipulate the cells in association with immune system and thereby chemokine production. The levels of C-X and C-C chemokines such as CXCL12, CXCL13, CCL2 and CCL3 that are shown to play a role in CLL pathogenesis (Sivina et al., 2011, "CCL3 (MIP-1 alpha) plasma levels and the risk for disease progression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia," Blood 111, 1662-69) are measured. Both lysate and conditioned media from these studies are also analyzed of other potential factors.
Example 19: Correlation Between Growth Inhibition and PD Responses in DLBCL Cell Lines

[00786] Various DLBCL cell lines were tested for the sensitivity to treatment by Compound 292 using 72 hour CTG assay. It was found that Ri-1 (ABD subtype) and DHL-4 and DHL-6 (both GCB subtype) cells were found to be more sensitive than other DLBCL cell lines (data not shown). These three responsive cell lines, and U2932 cell line (non responsive to Compound 292), were treated with DMSO (control) and Compound 292 at 0.001, 0.01, 0.1 and 1 µM concentrations. At 1 hour after the treatment, levels of various proteins were assessed by western blot, the results of which are shown in Figure 31. As shown in Figure 31, in all responsive cell lines (SU-DHL-6, SU-DHL-4 and Ri-1), levels of pAKT, pPRAS40 and pS6 were shown to decrease upon the treatment by Compound 292 in a dose dependent way, although the responses for pPRAS40 and pS6 were not as robust. Importantly, while DHA 4 cells had good baseline levels of pBTK, it was shown that the level of pBTK was not modulated by the administration of Compound 292. In addition, it was shown that pERK was somewhat modulated in the responsive cell lines, but the degree of modulation was shown to be somewhat less significant than other well-modulated proteins. These results suggest that Compound 292 may not work through BTK or MEK pathway, and thus, provides rationale for therapies using inhibitors of BTK or MEK in combination with a compound provided herein.

Example 20: Synergistic effect of combining Compound 292 and a BTK inhibitor

[00787] Activation of the PI3K pathway is an important component of normal B-cell receptor (BCR) signaling and has been implicated in the pathogenesis of DLBCL. To further explore the role of PI3K signaling in DLBCL cell lines of varying molecular profiles, a panel of more than 10 DLBCL cell lines was treated with compound 292. PI3K-δ and PI3K-γ were found to be expressed at varying levels across the DLBCL cell line panel, without evidence of a correlation with molecular subtype. In a cellular growth inhibition assay, 3 cell lines including 2 GCB (SU-DHL-4, SU-DHL-6) and 1 ABC (Ri-1) subtype were sensitive to compound 292 treatment in the nanomolar (nM) range, and another 2 GCB cell lines (OCI-LY-8 and WSU-DLCL-2) were moderately sensitive with IC_{50} in the low micromolar (µM) range. Several cell lines (OCI-LY3, Pfeiffer, Toledo and U2932) were insensitive to compound 292 (IC50 >50µM). There was no evidence of a correlation between compound 292 sensitivity and COO (cell of origin) or CC (concensus clustering) molecular profile in this panel. Compound 292 sensitivity did correlate with evidence of PI3K pathway inhibition as measured by reduction in phospho-AKT. To better characterize the kinetics of pathway modulation, phosphorylation of AKT, PRAS40, and S6 was examined following a time-course of Compound 292 treatment in selected cell lines. There was rapid modulation of phospho-AKT and phospho-PRAS40 by 30 minutes, whereas modulation of phospho-S6 was not detected until after 8 hours. Upon BCR stimulation via antibody-induced crosslinking, some cell lines exhibited enhanced AKT phosphorylation, which could be inhibited with Compound 292. The GCB cell line OCI-LY-8 was moderately sensitive to Compound 292 without BCR crosslinking (low µM range) and exhibited enhanced sensitivity to compound 292 with BCR crosslinking (nM range). These results suggest that intact BCR pathway signaling contributes to compound 292 sensitivity in DLBCL cell lines, regardless of COO or CC subtype.

-218-
Compound 292 activity was also explored in combination with ibrutinib, an irreversible inhibitor of Bruton agammaglobulinemia tyrosine kinase (BTK). Interestingly, in the setting of BCR crosslinking, OCI-LY-8 cells exhibited a robust increase in phospho-AKT which was completely inhibited by compound 292 but only partially inhibited by ibrutinib. In other cell lines, such as SU-DHL-4, robust inhibition of phospho-BTK was observed with ibrutinib treatment but not with compound 292. These biochemical findings indicate a mechanistic rationale for combination of PBK- δγ and BTK inhibition. In addition, a significant combination effect was observed in a cellular growth inhibition assay with Compound 292 plus ibrutinib in the SU-DHL-4 cell line and in the OCI-LY-8 cell line with BCR crosslinking.

In another exemplary study, various DLBCL cell lines were plated into 96-well plates in triplicate, and testing compounds (combination of Compound 292 and ibrutinib) were added 4-6 hours after plating. After 72 hours of drug-treatment, cells were incubated with Cell Titer Glo reagent (Promega). To determine the Combination Index (CI), a fixed ratio of drugs was used and CI values were calculated using CalcuSyn. The results are listed in Table 20 below.

**Table 20: Synergistic effects of Combination of Compound 292 and Ibrutinib**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell line</th>
<th>Fixed ratio (Compound 292/Ibrutinib)</th>
<th>Combination Index*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OCI-Ly8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCI-Ly7</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU-DHL-4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU-DHL-10</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU-DHL-6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* additive: 0.5 < CI < 1.0; synergistic CI ≤ 0.5.

**Example 21: Sensitivity of PTEN Deletion Cell Lines to Compound 292**

One hundred forty five (145) subsets of PTEN deletion cell lines were treated with Compound 292, and sensitivity to Compound 292 was determined for these subsets. It was found that the cell lines tested are differentially susceptible to the treatment by Compound 292. Importantly, it was found that PTEN wild type cells are not sensitive to Compound 292, implying that PTEN mutation may play a role in rendering the cells susceptible to the treatment by Compound 292.

**Example 22: Sensitivity of T-ALL Cells to Different PI3K Inhibitors and Doxorubicin**

Various human and marine ALL cell lines including PTEN deficient cell lines (Loucy, Molt-4 luc, CCRF-CEM, pl2 Ichikawa, Karpas-45 and CEM/C2) and PTEN wildtype cell lines (Molt-13 and Molt-16) were treated with Compound 292, and inhibition of growth was assessed. The treatment resulted in variable degrees of growth inhibition, with the PTEN deficient Loucy cell line demonstrating the greatest sensitivity with an IC₅₀ of 245 nM. In the cell lines tested, growth inhibition by Compound 292 was only seen in PTEN deficient cell lines, while all PTEN wildtype cell lines were resistant to Compound 292 (data not shown). Additionally, it was found that murine
cell lines derived from a PTEN deficient transgenic model of T-ALL (i.e., LPN049 and LPN236) are both sensitive to treatment by Compound 292 as measured by MTT assay.

[00792] To further explore the individual contributions of the varying PI3K isoforms on T-ALL cell growth, Loucy ALL cells were treated with doxorubicin and various PI3K inhibitors as shown in Figure 32 at various concentrations as denoted in the figure. As shown in Figure 32, inhibitors of PI3K δ or γ isoform showed a gradual increase in percent inhibition of Loucy cells in as the doses increased. However, inhibitor of PI3K β was shown to be less effective in inhibiting Loucy cells than the inhibitors of other isoforms. The results suggest that the sensitivity to Compound 292 (and other inhibitors of PI3K δ and/or γ) is likely due to the inhibition of δ and/or γ isoforms of PI3K, but is not likely related to the β isoform.

[00793] Furthermore, Figure 32 also shows that sensitivity of Loucy cells to doxorubicin shows a different pattern than that to PI3K inhibitors. Such differential sensitivity profiles can support the rationale for combining doxorubicin with a compound provided herein.

Example 23: Sensitivity of CTCL Cells to Compound 292

[00794] Sensitivity of CTCL cell lines to the treatment by Compound 292 was assessed using the following cell lines: Sezary Syndrome-derived cells HH; Sezary Syndrome-derived cells HuT78; and mycosis fungoides-derived cells MJ. MJ and HuT78 cells were grown in IMDM 20% FBS, and HH cells were grown in RPMI 10% FBS. For cytotoxicity, the cells were incubated with Compound 292 for 72 hours. After incubation with or without Compound 292 for 1 or 2 hours, the cells were subjected to protein analysis by western blotting based on the following general procedure.

[00795] Cells were washed with fresh media and lysed by adding 1x SDS sample buffer, followed by sonication. After heating the sample at 95-100°C for 5 minutes and cooling on ice, the sample was microcentrifuged and run on SDS-PAGE. The resulting samples were electrotransferred to nitrocellulose or PVDF membrane. After washing, the membrane was incubated in blocking buffer for 1 hour at room temperature, followed by washing with TBS/T. The membrane and primary antibodies are then incubated overnight at 4°C. The membrane was again washed with TBS/T, and incubated with appropriate HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies. For biotinylated primary antibodies, the membrane was incubated with HRP-Streptavidin in milk. Upon completion of the incubation, the membrane was washed with TBS/T and was subjected to detection using LumiGLO®.

[00796] As shown in Figure 33, it was observed that the level of pPRAS40 is dose dependently reduced by Compound 292 in the cells tested. In addition, the cytotoxicity study revealed that HH cells are the more sensitive to the treatment by Compound 292 than MJ or HuT78 cells. Indeed, MJ cells were resistant to the treatment by Compound 292 or GS-1 101, and HuT78 cells showed medium sensitivity. It was observed that the level of pEPvKJ/2 was shown to be the lowest in HH cells as compared to MJ or HuT78 cells, suggesting that high level of ERK can be marker of insensitivity to the treatment by Compound 292. Furthermore, it was found that pS6 is not modulated in resistant MJ cells, indicating that modulation of pS6 by the compound provided herein can be
important in the efficacy to kill cancer cells. This results also suggests that modulation of pS6 can also be biomarker for predicting efficacy of the treatment by the compound provided herein.

Example 24: Compound 292 Inhibits Proliferation of CLL Cells in the Lymph Nodes

To mimic the proliferative effect of lymph node pseudofollicle, CLL cells were stimulated to proliferate with CD40L/IL-2/IL-10 and the effect of compound 292 was measured. Generally, CLL cells were seeded and incubated with proliferation cocktail (containing sCD40L, rH-IL 10 and rH-IL 2) in media. Then, four color FACS analysis was performed using antibodies to pAKT, Ki-67, CD19 and CD5.

As shown in Figure 34, it was found that the cytokine cocktail of CD40L/IL-2/IL-10 significantly increases the percent number of pAKT/Ki 67 positive cell population. This indicates that the cytokine cocktail can mimic microenvironmental proliferative signals and induce PI3K signaling and proliferation in CLL cells.

Both pAKT and Ki-67 expression were markedly inhibited in primary CLL cells at concentrations of Compound 292 in the low nanomolar range (EC_{50} < 10\text{\mu}M; n=2), indicating a potent anti-proliferative effect of compound 292 on CLL cells in the nodal environment. (Figures 35 and 36). Consequently, the results indicate that compound 292 can inhibit proliferation of CLL cells in the lymph nodes. In addition, this direct inhibitory effect on CLL cells in the lymph nodes could lead to rapid and prolonged responses in cancer patients. Therefore, the results also indicate that compound 292 is capable of producing a rapid onset of response in CLL patients. Given the significant role of the chemo-attractant, SDF-1 (CXCL13) in the directed migration of B-cells, a chemotaxis assay demonstrated reduction in migration of CLL cells with compound 292 (% control reduction - median 23%; range 2-42%; n=8). Furthermore, compound 292 treatment enhanced the production of reactive oxygen species (n=6).

Example 25: Selective Reduction of CD38/CD69 Positive Cells by Compound 292 in CLL Patients

The effects of Compound 292 in number of CLL cells associated with high-risk disease (CD38/CD69 positive CLL cells) were assessed using phosphospecific flow cytometry. Briefly, eight (8) CLL patients were treated with Compound 292 25 mg BID, and samples were collected at 1, 2, 4 and 24 hours post treatment on Day 1 of Cycle 1, and at Day 1 of Cycle 2 (28 days after Cycle 1), Day 1 of Cycle 3 (56 days after Cycle 1), and Day 1 of Cycle 4 (84 days after Cycle 1). In order to characterize the surface phenotype of the cells present in CLL patients, antibodies against, among others, CD38 and CD69 were included in the panel, and the samples were subjected to phosphor-specific flow cytometry.

The results from phosphor-specific flow cytometry were plotted and shown in Figure 37. As shown in Figure 37, it was found that there were significant reductions in CD38 positive circulating CLL cells, CD69 positive circulating CLL cells, CD38/CD69 double positive circulating CLL cells upon treatment by Compound 292. The result indicates that Compound 292 can selectively decrease CLL cells associated with high-risk disease.
Example 26: Effects of Compound 292 in Combination with Ibrutinib on DLBCL Cells

SU-DHL-4 GCB DLBCL cell line was treated with varying amount of Compound 292 or ibrutinib alone, or with Compound 292 (varying amount) in combination with 11 nM or 33 nM ibrutinib. After 72 hours, cell viability was measured using CellTiter Glo®, and the results are shown in Figure 38. As shown in the figure, both the monotherapy and combination therapy dose dependently inhibited viability of DLBCL cells. Furthermore, combination, in particular with 33 nM ibrutinib, showed increased efficacy as compared to monotherapies.

While exemplary embodiments of the present disclosure have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the disclosure. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments described herein can be employed in practicing the subject matter of the disclosure. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.
CLAIMS

WHAT I CLAIMED IS:

1. A method for treating a specific cancer or hematologic malignancy having a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) in a subject, comprising administering a PI3K modulator that selectively reduces the activity of said one or more isoform(s) of PI3K over other isoforms of PI3K.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the method comprises the steps of: (1) determining the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or hematologic malignancy; (2) selecting a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile toward one or more PI3K isoform(s); and (3) administering the PI3K modulator to a patient having the cancer or disease, alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities.

3. A method for treating a specific patient or group of patients, having a cancer or hematologic malignancy, wherein the patient(s) has(ve) a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, comprising administering a PI3K modulator that selectively reduces the activity of said one or more isoform(s) of PI3K over other isoforms of PI3K.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein the method comprises the steps of: (1) determining the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the patient or group of patients having the cancer or hematologic malignancy; (2) selecting a PI3K modulator having a particular selectivity profile toward one or more PI3K isoform(s); and (3) administering the PI3K modulator to the patient(s), alone or in combination with one or more other agents or therapeutic modalities.

5. A method of determining whether a subject having a cancer or hematologic malignancy is more or less likely to respond to a treatment with a PI3K modulator that selectively reduces the activity of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K over other isoforms of PI3K, wherein the method comprises (1) administering the PI3K modulator to the subject; and (2) determining the response of the subject to treatment after about 2 months after first treatment with the PI3K modulator.

6. The method of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein the PI3K modulator is administered alone.

7. The method of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein the PI3K modulator is administered in combination with one or more than one second active agent.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is an HDAC inhibitor, an mTOR inhibitor, a proteasome inhibitor, a JAK/STAT inhibitor, an anti-folate, a farnesyl transferase inhibitor, an antibody, a biologic agent, an antibody-drug conjugate, a cytotoxic agent, an anti-cancer agent.
9. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is belinostat, vorinostat, panobinostat, romidepsin, everolimus (RAD 001), bortezomib, carfilzomib, INCB16562, AZD1480, pralatrexate, tipifarnib, alemtuzumab, rituximab, ofatumumab, brentuximab vedotin (SGN-035), inotuzumab ozogamicin, brentuximab vedotin, bendamustine, gemcitabine, oxaliplatin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, vinblastine, anthracycline, daunorubicin, doxorubicin, dactinomycin, bleomycin, clofarabine, nelarabine, cladribine, asparaginase, methotrexate, pralatrexate, fludarabine, ibrutinib, fostamatinib, lenalidomide, thalidomide, prednisone, or R-CHOP.


11. The method of any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is chronic lymphocytic leukemia, indolent non-Hodgkin lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, acute leukemia, a myeloproliferative disease, cutaneous T-cell malignancy, or peripheral T-cell malignancy.

12. The method of claim 10 or 11, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed or refractory.

13. The method of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the method further comprises a step of determining a change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the change in the level of a biomarker is a decrease in the serum concentration of the biomarker.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNF-a, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof.
16. The method of any one of claims 13 to 15, wherein the period of time is 180 days, 90 days, 50 days, 40 days, 35 days, 30 days, 28 days, 24 days, 20 days, 16 days, 14 days, 12 days, 8 days, 4 days, 3 days, 2 days, 1 day, 18 hours, 12 hours, 6 hours, 3 hours, or 1 hour, after administration of the PI3K modulator to the subject.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the period of time is 28 days after administration of the PI3K modulator to the subject.

18. The method of any one of claims 13 to 17, wherein the method further comprises a step of adjusting the dose of the PI3K modulator based on the change in the level of a biomarker over a period of time.

19. The method of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the method further comprises using a biomarker to determine the expression level of the one or more PI3K isoform(s) in the cancer or hematologic malignancy, wherein the biomarker is selected from a target biomarker, a signaling pathway biomarker, a protein mutation biomarker, a protein expression biomarker, a gene mutation biomarker, a gene expression biomarker, a serum cytokine biomarker, a serum chemokine biomarker, or a biomarker for particular cancer cells.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the biomarker is a target biomarker for determining the expression level of a protein, DNA, or RNA of one or more PI3K isoform(s).

21. The method of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the method further comprises using a biomarker to evaluate in a patient for one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of cancer or hematologic malignancy.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein the patient is evaluated prior to treatment with the PI3K modulator, during treatment with the PI3K modulator, or after treatment with the PI3K modulator.

23. The method of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the method further comprises a step of using a biomarker to monitor in a patient for a change in levels of one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants of cancer or hematologic malignancy.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the patient is monitored during treatment with the PI3K modulator or after treatment with the PI3K modulator.

25. The method of any one of claims 21 to 24, wherein the one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants comprise the expression level of one or more PI3K isoform(s).

26. The method of any one of claims 21 to 24, wherein the one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants comprise the mutation of one or more than one of: IGH7, KRAS, NRAS, A20, CARD11, CD79B, TP53, CARD11, MYD88, EZH2, JAK1/2, PTEN, and PIK3CA.
27. The method of any one of claims 21 to 24, wherein the one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants comprise reduction of PTEN expression, DNA modification of PTEN, PTEN deletion, and/or PTEN mutation.

28. The method of any one of claims 21 to 24, wherein the one or more signs or symptoms or biological concomitants comprise activation of RAS pathway, and/or activation of PI3K pathway.

29. The method of any one of claims 1 to 28 and 42 to 92, wherein the PI3K modulator is a compound of Formula I-1:

![Formula I-1](image)

or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof, wherein

B is a moiety of Formula II:

![Formula II](image)

wherein \( W_c \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl, and

\( q \) is an integer of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4;

X is a bond or \(-(CH(R^q))_z-\), and z is an integer of 1;

Y is \(-N(R^3)^-\);

\( W_d \) is:

\( R^1 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amido, alkoxycarbonyl, sulfonamido, halo, cyano, or nitro;

\( R^2 \) is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, alkoxy, amino, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro;

\( R^3 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy, amido, amino, alkoxycarbonyl sulfonamido, halo, cyano, hydroxy or nitro; and
each instance of \( R^9 \) is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heterocycloalkyl.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein \( B \) is a moiety of Formula II:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{W}_c \\
\text{R}^1 \\
\text{(R}^2)q \\
\text{Formula II}
\end{array}
\]

wherein \( W_c \) is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl;
\( q \) is an integer of 0 or 1;
\( R^1 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo;
\( R^2 \) is alkyl or halo; and
\( R^3 \) is hydrogen, alkyl, or halo.

31. The method of claim 29, wherein \( X \) is \(-(CH(R^9))_z-\) and \( Y \) is \(-\text{NH}-\).

32. The method of claim 29, wherein \( R^3 \) is \(-\text{H}, -\text{CH}_3, -\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3, -\text{CF}_3, -\text{Cl} \) or \(-\text{F}\).

33. The method of claim 30, wherein \( X \) is \(-(CH(R^9))_z-\), wherein \( R^9 \) is methyl and \( z = 1 \); and

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{W}_d \\
\text{Formula V-A2}
\end{array}
\]

34. The method of claim 29, wherein the compound is predominately in an (S)- stereochemical configuration.

35. The method of claim 29, wherein the compound has a structure of Formula V-A2:

36. The method of any one of claims 1 to 28 and 42 to 92, wherein the PI3K modulator is a compound selected from the group consisting of:
or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

or an enantiomer or a mixture of enantiomers thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:
39. The method of claim 38, wherein the compound has the following structure:

![Chemical Structure](image)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, hydrate, co-crystal, clathrate, or polymorph thereof.

40. The method of any one of claims 1 to 39, wherein the subject is a mammal.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein the subject is a human.

42. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is a BTK inhibitor.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the BTK inhibitor is ibrutinib, GDC-0834, CGI-560, CGI-1746, HM-71224, AVL-292, ONO-4059, CNX-774, or LFM-A13.

44. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is a MEK inhibitor.

45. The method of claim 44, wherein the MEK inhibitor is tametinib/GSK1120212, selumetinib, pimasertib/AS703026/MSC 1935369, XL-518/GDC-0973, refametinib/BAY869766/RDEA19, PD-0325901, TAK733, MEK162/ARRY438162, R05126766, WX-554, R04987655/CH4987655, or AZD8330.

46. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is an EZH2 inhibitor.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the EZH2 inhibitor is EPZ-6438, GSK-126, GSK-343, Ell, or 3-deazaneplanocin A (DNNep).

48. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is a bcl-2 inhibitor.
49. The method of claim 48, wherein the bcl-2 inhibitor is ABT-199, ABT-737, ABT-263, GXR15-070 (obaiociax mesylate), or G3139 (Obiimersen).

50. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is a PLK-1 inhibitor.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the PLK-1 inhibitor is volasertib (BI6727), BI2536, ZK-Thiazolidone, TAK-960, MLN0905, GSK461364, rigosertib (ON-019 10), or HMN-214.

52. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, or romidepsin, or a combination thereof.

53. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is an AraC.

54. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is an anti-CD37 antibody, anti-CD20 antibody, or anti-CD52 antibody.

55. The method of claim 54, wherein the anti-CD37 antibody, anti-CD20 antibody, or anti-CD52 antibody is IMGN529, K7I 53A, TRU-016, 121 tosilumomab, 90Y ibritumomab, 111I ibritumomab, obinutuzumab, ofatumumab, or alemtuzumab.

56. The method of claim 7, wherein the second active agent is a PI3K inhibitor.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein the PI3K inhibitor is AMG-319, GSKi 2126458, GDC-0980, GDC-0941, Sanofi XL147, XL499, XL756, XL147, PF-4691502, BKM 120, CAL-101 (GS-1 101), CAL 263, SF1126, PX-886, or BEZ235.

58. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is iNHL and wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, or lenalidomide, or a combination thereof.

59. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL and wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, or lenalidomide, or a combination thereof.

60. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is DLBCL and wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, R-GDP, or ibrutinib, or a combination thereof.

61. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is DLBCL and wherein the second active agent is ACY-1215.

62. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-cell lymphoma and wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, or romidepsin, or a combination thereof.
63. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is mantle cell lymphoma and wherein the second active agent is rituximab, bendamustine, or ibrutinib, or a combination thereof.

64. The method of claim 7, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-ALL, wherein the subject has PTEN deficiency, and wherein the second active agent is doxorubicin and/or vincristine.

65. The method of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-ALL, and wherein the subject has PTEN deficiency.

66. The method of claim 10, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is Sezary syndrome.

67. The method of claim 10, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a B-cell lymphoma, wherein the B-cell lymphoma is iNHL, follicular lymphoma, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia (lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma), marginal zone lymphoma (MZL), MCL, HL, anHNL, DLBCL, or Richters lymphoma.

68. The method of claim 10, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a T-cell lymphoma, wherein the T-cell lymphoma is peripheral T-cell lymphoma (PTCL) or cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL).

69. The method of claim 10, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a subtype that has BCR-dependent signaling.

70. The method of claim 69, wherein the subtype is Ri-1, DHL-4 or DHL-6 of DLBCL.

71. The method of claim 12, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is relapsed or refractory to treatment by a BTK inhibitor.

72. The method of claim 71, wherein the BTK inhibitor is ibrutinib or AVL-292.

73. The method of claim 71 or 72, wherein the subject has a cysteine to serine mutation on residue 481 of BTK (C481S) or a cysteine to phenylalanine mutation on residue 481 of BTK (C481F).

74. The method of claim 71 or 72, wherein the subject has a tyrosine to tryptophan mutation on residue 665 of PLCgamma2 gene (R665W).

75. The method of claim 14, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL or SLL, and the biomarker is CCL1, IL-10, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, CCL17, CCL22, TNFa, IL-12 (p40), CXCL10, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof.

76. The method of claim 14, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is lymphoma, and the biomarker is CXCL13, CCL17, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof.
77. The method of claim 14, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is iNHL, and the biomarker is CCL1, CCL7, CCL22, CXCL13, IL-12 (p40), MMP-12, MMP-9, TNFα, or IL-16, or a combination thereof.

78. The method of claim 14, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is MCL, and the biomarker is CCL1, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, or MMP-9, or a combination thereof.

79. The method of claim 14, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is T-cell lymphoma, and the biomarker is CCL1, CCL22, CXCL10, CXCL13, MMP-9, GM-CSF, IL-12 (p40), TNF-α, TGF-α, an ERK (extracellular signal regulated kinase), PRAS40, or pS6, or a combination thereof.

80. The method of claim 1, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is CLL and wherein the patient has CD38 positive, CD69 positive, CD38/CD69 double positive, Ki67 positive, pAKT positive, or Ki67/pAKT double positive cancer cells.

81. A method of promoting apoptosis of CLL cells comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PI3K modulator.

82. A method of inhibiting proliferation of CLL cells in the lymph nodes comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a PI3K inhibitor.

83. The method of claim 1, wherein the PI3K modulator is administered at a dose of from about 25 mg to about 75 mg BID.

84. The method of claim 1, wherein the PI3K modulator is administered at a dose sufficient to provide a plasma concentration of the compound at steady state of about 300 ng/ml to about 500 ng/ml, about 350 ng/ml to about 450 ng/ml, or from about 380 ng/ml to about 420 ng/ml.

85. The method of claim 1, wherein administering the PI3K modulator results in rapid onset of response in the subject.

86. The method of claim 85, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a T-cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 1.9 months of first administration of the PI3K modulator.

87. The method of claim 85, wherein the cancer or hematologic malignancy is a B-cell lymphoma and the onset of response is achieved within about 1.8 months of first administration of the PI3K modulator.

88. A method of predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or hematological malignancy with a PI3K modulator comprising: (1) obtaining a blood sample from the patient; and (2)
determining Absolute Lymphocyte Count (ALC) in the sample prior to the administration of the PI3K modulator, wherein the patient is likely to be responsive if the ALC is greater than about $10^7/\mu l$.

89. The method of claim 88, wherein the cancer or hematological malignancy is CLL or SLL.

90. A method for predicting the likelihood that a subject will respond therapeutically to a treatment of cancer with a PI3K modulator comprising (a) measuring the expression level of a biomarker in a biological cancer sample of said subject; (b) determining the presence of or level of said biomarker in said cancer sample relative to a predetermined level of said biomarker, (c) classifying said subject as having an increased or decreased likelihood of responding therapeutically to said method of treating cancer if said patient has a biomarker, and (d) administering a PI3K modulator to said patient classified as having an increased likelihood of responding.

91. The method of claim 90, wherein detection of increase or decrease in one of more of Rai stages, β2-microglobulin, mutations or deletions on trisomy 12, del 13, 17p, PTEN, and 11q, ZAP-70 status, CD38 status, CD49d status, and/or IgHV gene mutations is classified as having an increased likelihood of response.

92. A method of monitoring the efficacy of a PI3K modulator in a cancer patient having one or more of 11q deletion, 17p deletion, and PTEN deletion and/or decreased PTEN expression comprising: (a) obtaining a first biological sample from the patient; (b) determining the level of a biomarker in the first biological sample, wherein the biomarker is pAKT, c-MYC, NOTCH 1, CXCL13, CCL3, CCL4, IL-10, TNFa, IL-12p40, IL-16, MMP-9, CCL17, CCL22, CCL1, CXCL10, MMP-12, or a combination thereof; (c) administering the PI3K modulator to the patient; (d) thereafter obtaining a second biological sample from the patient; (e) determining the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample; and (f) comparing the levels of the biomarker in the first and second biological samples; wherein the patient is responsive to the treatment if the level of the biomarker in the second biological sample of the patient is decreased as compared to the level of the biomarker in the first biological sample of the patient.

93. A method of inducing PI3K signaling in a cancer cell in vitro or inducing proliferation of a cancer cell in vitro comprising contacting the cancer cell with a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2 and IL-10.

94. A method for determining anti-cancer activity of a test compound comprising: (a) contacting a cancer cell with a cytokine cocktail consisting of CD40L, IL-2, and IL-10; (b) determining the extent of PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation; (c) contacting the cytokine cocktail treated cancer cell with the test compound; and (d) determining the PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation, wherein the reduction in PI3K signaling and/or cell proliferation determined in step (d) as compared to the same determined in step (b) is indicative of the anti-cancer activity of the test compound.
FIGURE 1

SAD part, single dose QD
FIGURE 2

MAD part, multiple dose, BID (1, 2, 5 mg) or QD (10 mg)
FIGURE 3

% Inhibition of Anti-FcεR1 Stimulated CD63* Expression

E_{max} = 85%
EC_{50} = 29 ng/mL

Compound 292  Concentration (ng/mL)
FIGURE 4

Steady State (C2D1) Plasma Concentrations

Mean Compound 292 Plasma Concentrations (ng/mL)

Time (hours)

Dose
- 15 mg BID (n = 6)
- 25 mg BID (n = 20)
- 35 mg BID (n = 2)
- 50 mg BID (n = 2)
FIGURE 5

AKT Phosphorylation in CLL Cells
(individual patients at 25 mg BID)
FIGURE 6

Cancer Diagnosis
- T-cell Lymphoma (n = 7)
- MCL (n = 3)
- HL (n = 2)
- iNHL (n = 11)
- aNHL (n = 2)
- CLL / SLL (n = 10)
- CR by PET (n = 3)
- Off study (n = 9)

Best Percent Change in Tumor Mass To Date

Dose (< 25 mg BID, > 25 mg BID)
FIGURE 7

Response Post 2 Cycles of Compound 292 (n = 11)

Median Percent ALC Change from Baseline

Cycle (N patients)
FIGURE 8
FIGURE 9

Pre Compound 292 Therapy PET/CT

Post 2 Cycles of Compound 292 Therapy PET/CT
FIGURE 11
FIGURE 12

Maximum Percent Change

- ≤25 mg BiD
- >25 mg BiD
- CR
- PD without scan

* *
FIGURE 15

Serum CXCL13

ClL / SLL

Percent Change

90 %
80 %
70 %
60 %
50 %
40 %
30 %
20 %
10 %
0 %
-10 %
-20 %
-30 %
-40 %
-50 %
-60 %
-70 %
-80 %
-90 %

C1D1 C1D8 C2D1 C3D1 Visit

Color by Dose BID (mg)
8
16
25

iNHL, MCL, FL

Percent Change

0 %
-10 %
-20 %
-30 %
-40 %
-50 %
-60 %
-70 %
-80 %
-90 %

C1D1 C1D8 C2D1 C3D1 Visit

Color by Dose BID (mg)
16
25
50
FIGURE 16

Serum CCL4

ClL / SLL

Percent Change
-90 %
-80 %
-70 %
-60 %
-50 %
-40 %
-30 %
-20 %
-10 %
0 %
10 %
C1D1  C1D8  C2D1  C3D1
Visit

Color by
Dose BiD (mg)
8
16
25

iNHL, MCL, FL

Percent Change
100 %
80 %
60 %
40 %
20 %
0 %
-20 %
-40 %
-60 %
C1D1  C1D8  C2D1  C3D1
Visit

Color by
Dose BiD (mg)
16
25
50
Figure 17

Serum CCL17

**CLL / SLL**

Color by
Dose BID (mg)
- 8
- 16
- 25

**iNHL, MCL, FL**

Color by
Dose BID (mg)
- 16
- 25
- 50
Serum CCL22

**FIGURE 18**

**Serum CCL22**

- **CLL / SLL**
  - Percent Change
  - Visit: C1D1, C1D8, C2D1, C3D1

- **iNHL, MCL, FL**
  - Percent Change
  - Visit: C1D1, C1D8, C2D1, C3D1

Color by Dose BID (mg):
- 8
- 16
- 25
- 50
FIGURE 19

Serum TNF-α

**CLL / SLL**

- Percent Change
- C1D1, C1D8, C2D1, C3D1

**iNHL, MCL, FL**

- Percent Change
- C1D1, C1D8, C2D1, C3D1

Color by Dose BID (mg):
- 8
- 16
- 25
- 50
Serum MMP9

- Hodgkin’s Lymphoma
- Multiple Myeloma
- T-Cell NHL
- Primary Cutaneous ALCL

![Graph](image_url)

Percent Change

Visit

C1D1, C1D8, C2D1, C3D1

Color by Dose BID (mg)

- 16
- 35
- 50
- 60
FIGURE 22

Plasma Concentrations (ng/mL) vs Time (hours post dose)

- 75 mg BID (n=23)
- 25 mg BID (n=28)

Mean values with error bars.
FIGURE 27

A

Visit
- C1D1
- C1D8
- C2D1

CXCL13  CCL17  MMP-9

B

Median Percent of Baseline

N = 10 to 12

CXCL13  CCL17  CCL22  TNFa
FIGURE 28

Median % Change

Visit
- C1D1
- C1D8
- C2D1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CXCL13</th>
<th>IL-12p40</th>
<th>MMP-9</th>
<th>CCL17</th>
<th>CCL22</th>
<th>TNFa</th>
<th>TGFα</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N=
FIGURE 29

The figure shows a bar graph with the x-axis labeled "Cytokine Name" and the y-axis labeled "Median(Percent of Baseline)". The graph compares different cytokines across various visits, color-coded as follows:

- C1D1
- C1D8
- C2D1

The bars represent the median values for each cytokine at each visit, with error bars indicating variability.
**FIGURE 31**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SU-DHL-6 (R)</th>
<th>SL-DHL-4 (R)</th>
<th>Ri-1 (R)</th>
<th>U2932 (NR)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM5SO</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pAkt</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Akt</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pRAS40</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pS6</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pBTK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pERK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table above shows the expression levels of various proteins across different treatments and cell lines. The bands indicate varying levels of expression for each protein under different conditions.
FIGURE 32

Loucy luc

IC<sub>50</sub>

- Compound 292: 311 nM
- δ/γ Selective inhibitor: 366 nM
- B Selective Inhibitor
- γ Selective Inhibitor: 1877 nM
- δ Selective Inhibitor: 1013 nM
- δ/γ Selective Inhibitor: 272 nM
- Doxorubicin
**FIGURE 33**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MJ &quot;resistant cell line&quot;</th>
<th>HH &quot;sensitive cell line&quot;</th>
<th>HuT78 &quot;medium sensitivity cell line&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cpd 292</strong></td>
<td><strong>GS-1101</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>10nM 10nM 10nM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100nM 100nM 100nM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cpd 292</strong></td>
<td><strong>GS-1101</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>10nM 10nM 10nM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100nM 100nM 100nM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cpd 292</strong></td>
<td><strong>GS-1101</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>10nM 10nM 10nM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100nM 100nM 100nM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pS6 S235/236</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pAkt S473</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pPRAS4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pERK1/2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Done in 10% FBS.
Loading controls not shown.
FIGURE 35

No Stimulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CD40L/IL-2/IL-10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DMSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100nM Cpd 292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAKT S473

Ki-67 FITC

0.5%

16.8%

0.9%
FIGURE 36

IC₅₀ (Cpd 292) = 0.16 nM
IC₅₀ (CAL-101) = 2.90 nM
Figure 37

Absolute Lymphocyte Counts

C1 Predose  C2D1  C3D1  C4D1

%CD38 Positive Circulating CLL Cells

C1 Predose  C2D1  C3D1  C4D1
Figure 37 (Cont’d)

C

D

%CD69 Positive Circulating CLL Cells

%CD38/CD69 Positive Circulating CLL Cells
Figure 38

- Cpd 292
- Cpd 292 + ibrutinib
- Cpd 292 + ibrutinib (33 nM)
- Cpd 292 + ibrutinib (11 nM)

% Control vs. conc nM
INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2013/067929

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. A61K45/06 A61K31/00 A61K31/52 A61P35/00 A61P35/02

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
A61K G01N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic database consulted during the international search (name of database and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data, EMBASE, WPI Data, COMPENDEX, INSPEC

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category* Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages

PFLINN, IAN, WET AL: "Clinical Safety and Activity in a Phase 1 Trial of IPI-145, a Phosphorosidine-3-Ki nase-Del ta, gamma, in Patients with Advanced Hematology Maii ncenes", BLOOD, vol. 120, no. 21, 16 November 2012 (2012-11-16), page 3663, XP008166549, & 54TH ANNUAL MEETING AND EXPOSITION OF THE AMERICAN-SOCIETY-OF-HEMATOLOGY (ASH); ATLANTA, GA, USA; DECEMBER 08-11, 2012 the whole document

---

* Special categories of cited documents:

- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) unless cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

- "F" document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and in the same field

- "C" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken in combination with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

- "A" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search
12 March 2014

Date of mailing of the international search report
31/03/2014

Name and mailing address of the ISA:
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax. (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer
Tuynman, Anton

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th>
<th>Relevant to claim No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>wo 2010/057048 AI (CALISTOGA PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; GALLATIN MICHAEL W [US]; ULRICH R0) 20 May 2010 (2010-05-20) abstract page 1, paragraph 2, page 3, paragraph 14 - page 5, paragraph 44 page 14, paragraph 128 - page 20, paragraph 153 page 28, paragraph 186 - page 33, paragraph 209; claims; examples -----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>wo 2012/121953 AI (UNIV COLUMBIA [US]; DIACOVO THOMAS [US]) 13 September 2012 (2012-09-13) abstract page 5, paragraph 9 - page 8, paragraph 18 page 18, paragraph 42 pages 19-20, paragraph 48 page 22, paragraph 52; claims; examples 9, 11, 12 -----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</td>
<td>Relevant to claim No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>WO 2011/146882 AI (INTELLI KINE INC [US]; INFINITY PHARMACEUTICALS INC [US]; REN PINGDA [U]) 24 November 2011 (2011-11-24) abstract page 2, paragraph 9 page 89, paragraph 277 page 91, paragraph 291 - page 93, paragraph 300 pages 95-96, paragraph 308 page 99, paragraph 328 - page 103, paragraph 338 tables 4-5 claims; examples 64,65,72</td>
<td>1-4, 6-35, 40-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>US 2012/184568 AI (REN PINGDA [US] ET AL) 19 July 2012 (2012-07-19) abstract page 6, paragraph 38 page 62, paragraph 496 page 63, paragraph 510 - page 64, paragraph 517 page 66, paragraph 529 - page 68, paragraph 537 page 71, paragraph 562 - page 73, paragraph 572 claims; examples 27,28,33</td>
<td>1-4,6-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</td>
<td>Relevant to claim No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abstract pages 11-12, paragraph 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pages 61-64, paragraph 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page 88, paragraph 382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page 90, paragraph 388 - page 92, line 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page 96, paragraph 413 - page 98, paragraph 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examples 38,39,46; tables 3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abstract page 69, paragraph 364 - page 70, paragraph 366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page 73, paragraph 386 - page 75, paragraph 392; tables 3,4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>claims; examples 26,27,34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the whole document</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in particular: examples 1,4</td>
<td>23-28, 36-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>claims 18,20,21</td>
<td>42-64, 66.68, 72-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paragraphs [0027], [0037], [0061], [0065], [0068], [0071], [0073], [0074], [0080]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</td>
<td>Relevant to claim No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>the whole document</td>
<td>7-9, 26-28, 36-39, 42-64, 66,68, 72-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>the whole document</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</td>
<td>Relevant to claim No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>BROWN JENNIFER ET AL: &quot;Phase I Trial of SAR245408 (S08), a Pan-Phosphatidylinositol 3 Kinase (PI3K) Inhibitor, in Patients with Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL) and Lymphoma&quot;, BLOOD, vol. 118, no. 21, November 2011 (2011-11), page 1153, XP008168091 &amp; 53RD ANNUAL MEETING AND EXPOSITION OF THE AMERICAN-SOCIETY-OF-HEMATOLOGY (ASH); SAN DIEGO, CA, USA; DECEMBER 10 -13, 2011 the whole document</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box No. II  Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III  Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.

3. ☑ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

   1-4, 80-87 (completely); 5-79, 92 (partly)

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant’s protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant’s protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.

☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/21 0 (continuation of first sheet (2)) (April 2005)
This International Search Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. claims: 1-4, 80-87 (completely); 6-79 (partially)

   A method for treating a specific cancer or hematological malignancy having a high expression level of one or more isoform(s) of PI3K, comprising administering a PI3K modulator.

2. claims: 5-79, 92 (partially)

   A method for determining the response veness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or hematological malignancy with a PI3K modulator; a method for monitoring the efficacy of a PI3K modulator in a cancer patient, wherein the biomarker:

   2.1) CXCL13

3. claims: 93, 94

   A method of inducing PI3K signalling in a cancer cell and determining anti-cancer activity of a test compound

4. claims: 5-75, 79, 92 (partially)

   Methods for determining the response veness of a subject to a treatment of cancer or hematological malignancy with a PI3K modulator or for monitoring the efficacy of said modulator in a cancer patient, involving as biomarker:

   2.2) CCL4

5-6. claims: 5-79, 92 (partially)

   A method for determining the response veness of a subject to a treatment of a cancer or hematological malignancy with a PI3K modulator; a method for monitoring the efficacy of a PI3K modulator in a cancer patient, wherein the biomarker is:

   2.3) CCL17 or 2.6) MMP-9

7. claims: 5-75, 77-79, 92 (partially)

   Methods for determining the response veness of a subject to a treatment of cancer or hematological malignancy with a PI3K modulator or for monitoring the efficacy of said modulator in a cancer patient, involving as biomarker:

   2.4) CCL22
Methods for determining the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of cancer or hematologic malignancy with a PI3K modulator or for monitoring the efficacy of said modulator in a cancer patient, involving a biomarker:

2.19) Absolute Lymphocyte count

22-28. Claims: 90, 91
Methods for determining/predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of cancer or hematologic malignancy with a PI3K modulator or for monitoring the efficacy of said modulator in a cancer patient, involving as biomarker:

2.20) Rai stages, 2.21) beta 2-microglobulin, 2.22) mutations or deletions on trisomy 12, del 13, 17p, PTEN and llq, 2.23) ZAP-70 status, 2.24) CD38 status, 2.25) CD49d status, 2.26) IgHV gene mutations.

---

29-31. Claim: 92 (partially)

Methods for determining/predicting the responsiveness of a subject to a treatment of cancer or hematologic malignancy with a PI3K modulator or for monitoring the efficacy of said modulator in a cancer patient, involving as biomarker:

2.27) pAKT, 2.28) cMYC and 2.29) NOTCH1.

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patent document cited in search report</th>
<th>Publication date</th>
<th>Patent family member(s)</th>
<th>Publication date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WO 2010057048</td>
<td>20-05-2010</td>
<td>AU 2009313878 Al</td>
<td>20-05-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2743642 Al</td>
<td>20-05-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 102271683 A</td>
<td>07-12-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2355828 Al</td>
<td>17-08-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2012508775 A</td>
<td>12-04-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KR 20110105771 A</td>
<td>27-09-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NZ 592880 A</td>
<td>28-06-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 195655 Al</td>
<td>30-12-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2010202963 Al</td>
<td>12-08-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2014066386 Al</td>
<td>06-03-2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WO 2010057048 Al</td>
<td>20-05-2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO 2012121953</td>
<td>13-09-2012</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO 2011146882</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
<td>AU 2011255218 Al</td>
<td>20-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2799579 Al</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 103002738 A</td>
<td>27-03-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2571357 Al</td>
<td>27-03-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2013526586 A</td>
<td>24-06-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012059000 Al</td>
<td>08-03-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WO 2011146882 Al</td>
<td>24-11-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 2012184568</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
<td>AR 084824 Al</td>
<td>26-06-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AU 2012205669 Al</td>
<td>02-05-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2824197 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2663309 Al</td>
<td>20-11-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2014501790 A</td>
<td>23-01-2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 191897 Al</td>
<td>30-08-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TW 201247670 A</td>
<td>01-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012184568 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WO 2012097000 Al</td>
<td>19-07-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO 2012064973</td>
<td>18-05-2012</td>
<td>AU 2011326427 Al</td>
<td>02-05-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2817577 Al</td>
<td>18-05-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 103298474 A</td>
<td>11-09-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2637669 A2</td>
<td>18-09-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2013545749 A</td>
<td>26-12-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012122838 Al</td>
<td>17-05-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WO 2012064973 A2</td>
<td>18-05-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO 2011008302</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
<td>AU 2010274075 Al</td>
<td>09-02-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2768307 Al</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN 102711767 A</td>
<td>03-10-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EP 2456444 Al</td>
<td>30-05-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JP 2012533541 A</td>
<td>27-12-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KR 20120097479 A</td>
<td>04-09-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RU 2012105071 A</td>
<td>20-08-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SG 177541 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2009312319 Al</td>
<td>17-12-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012149701 Al</td>
<td>14-06-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2012245169 Al</td>
<td>27-09-2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US 2013345216 Al</td>
<td>26-12-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WO 2011008302 Al</td>
<td>20-01-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO 2009088986</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
<td>AU 2009204483 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AU 2009204487 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2711446 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CA 2711558 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent document cited in search report</td>
<td>Publication date</td>
<td>Patent family member(s)</td>
<td>Publication date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN 101965335 A</td>
<td>02-02-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN 101965336 A</td>
<td>02-02-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP 2240451 Al</td>
<td>20-10-2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP 2240452 Al</td>
<td>20-10-2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP 2011508782 A</td>
<td>17-03-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP 2011509259 A</td>
<td>24-03-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KR 20100125240 A</td>
<td>30-11-2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KR 20100126287 A</td>
<td>01-12-2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ 587004 A</td>
<td>29-11-2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ 587051 A</td>
<td>21-12-2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG 187425 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG 187426 Al</td>
<td>28-02-2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 2011046165 Al</td>
<td>24-02-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W0 2009088986 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W0 2009088990 Al</td>
<td>16-07-2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 2011306622 Al</td>
<td>15-12-2011</td>
<td>AU 2011265258 Al</td>
<td>10-01-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA 2802484 Al</td>
<td>15-12-2011</td>
<td>EP 2579878 Al</td>
<td>17-04-2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP 2013528228 A</td>
<td>08-07-2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US 2011306622 Al</td>
<td>15-12-2011</td>
<td>W0 2011156759 Al</td>
<td>15-12-2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W0 2011156759 Al</td>
<td>15-12-2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>